

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

\* \* \* \* \*

HEARING OF THE SUPREME COURT ADVISORY COMMITTEE

JANUARY 21, 1994

\* \* \* \* \*

Taken before Anna L. Renken,  
Certified Shorthand Reporter and Notary Public  
in Travis County for the State of Texas, on  
the 21st day of January, A.D. 1994, between  
the hours of 8:30 o'clock a.m. and 5:45  
o'clock p.m., at the Texas Law Center,  
1313 Colorado, Austin, Texas 78701.

ORIGINAL

SUPREME COURT ADVISORY COMMITTEE  
INDEX TO TRANSCRIPT OF MEETING HELD  
JANUARY 21 - 22, 1994

<u>TOPIC</u>	<u>PAGE NUMBERS</u>
Sanctions Committee Report (Rule 166d)	634 - 1022
Progress Report on Appellate Rules	1022 - 1034

JANUARY 21, 1994 MEETING

MEMBERS PRESENT:

Alejandro Acosta Jr.  
Prof. Alexandra W. Albright  
Charles L. Babcock  
Pamela Stanton Baron  
David J. Beck  
Honorable Scott A. Brister  
Honorable Ann Tyrrell Cochran  
Prof. William V. Dorsaneo III  
Sarah B. Duncan  
Anne L. Gardner  
Honorable Clarence A. Guittard  
Michael A. Hatchell  
Charles F. Herring Jr.  
Tommy Jacks  
Joseph Latting  
Thomas S. Leatherbury  
Gilbert I. Low  
Honorable F. Scott McCown  
Russell H. McMains  
Robert E. Meadows  
Harriet E. Miers  
Richard R. Orsinger  
Honorable David Peeples  
Luther H. Soules III  
Stephen D. Susman  
Stephen Yelenosky

EX OFFICIO MEMBERS:

Justice Nathan L. Hecht  
Paul N. Gold  
David B. Jackson  
Hon. Doris Lange  
Hon. Austin McCloud  
Hon. Paul Heath Till  
Hon. Bonnie Wolbrueck

MEMBERS ABSENT:

Prof. Elaine Carlson  
Michael T. Gallagher  
Donald M. Hunt  
Franklin Jones Jr.  
David E. Keltner  
John H. Marks Jr.  
David L. Perry  
Dan R. Price  
Anthony J. Sadberry  
Paula Sweeney

Hon. Sam Houston Clinton  
J. Shelby Sharpe  
Thomas C. Riney

OTHERS PRESENT:

Chief Justice Thomas Phillips  
Lee Parsley, Supreme Court Staff Attorney  
Holly Duderstadt, Soules & Wallace  
Denice Smith for Mike Gallagher  
Carl Hamilton for J. Shelby Sharpe

1                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: We'll be in  
2 session now. It's the January 21st and 22nd  
3 meeting of the Supreme Court of Texas Rules  
4 Advisory Committee. I want to welcome  
5 everyone here and thank you for your  
6 attendance and especially welcome and thank  
7 Justice Hecht for being here today, and invite  
8 you, Justice Hecht to make a few remarks, if  
9 you care to.

10                   JUSTICE HECHT: I have nothing  
11 really to add. We of course have a lot of  
12 work ahead of us, and I thank you once again  
13 on behalf of the Court. I advised the Court  
14 that we'll be meeting this weekend and of the  
15 schedule that we're going to be meeting, and  
16 they may, members of the Court may drop in.  
17 They're very interested in this work. They  
18 keep very close tabs on it, and so we very  
19 much appreciate your time and energy devoted  
20 to this.

21                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: Thank you,  
22 Justice Hecht. Just reviewing some of the  
23 preliminaries of our last meeting, the Supreme  
24 Court of Texas of course is very interested in  
25 what this group and members of the Bar and

1 members of the public have to say and all of  
2 our input about Rules changes or Rules review  
3 both in the Rules of Civil Procedure, the  
4 Rules of Appellate Procedure and the Rules of  
5 Civil Evidence.

6 The interest of the Court over  
7 the years as has been expressed to me is not  
8 so much in how we vote. The vote or the  
9 division of the house is of course of some  
10 interest; and if it's heavily favored one way  
11 or another, it becomes even of more interest,  
12 but it's the dialogue and the debate that the  
13 Court is really interested in because that  
14 tends to develop more information for the  
15 Court about the policy that the Court is  
16 setting in place if a particular rule or  
17 suggestion is adopted. And particularly where  
18 there is a question in the Court's mind about  
19 whether that policy is really a direction that  
20 the Court wants to go.

21 The proceedings of this  
22 Committee will be reviewed by some of the  
23 members or maybe perhaps all of the members of  
24 the Court to pick up on what input we have.  
25 That's one of the reasons why we have such a

1 diverse group of members on this Committee  
2 from rural and urban areas, from the  
3 Plaintiff's Bar the Defense Bar, business  
4 litigation, the underprivileged  
5 representation, the members from the District  
6 Courts and the Courts of Appeals so that the  
7 debate can be developed in a way that a broad  
8 input, broad-view input comes.

9 So it is important as we go  
10 forward to allow the debate to develop. The  
11 last time there were motions made which the  
12 Chair thought were preliminary, and so as you  
13 noticed I didn't necessarily take them up when  
14 made. We took them up later after the Chair  
15 felt that the debate had been adequately  
16 developed to give some guidance to the Court.  
17 That may happen again today. It's not in any  
18 way on my part to be rude or disregard what  
19 the wishes of a particular member may be, but  
20 to try to honor the purpose of the Committee  
21 and the wishes of the Court.

22 I think maybe the best place  
23 to start I think Joe's Committee On Sanctions  
24 has met or worked more maybe than some of the  
25 others because of the holidays. Some of the

1 others have not met or worked much during the  
2 two-month interim from our last meeting and  
3 have assured that they will do more in the  
4 two-month interim before our next meeting.

5 Joe, are you ready to give us  
6 a report on sanctions?

7 MR. LATTING: Yes.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Let's  
9 proceed with that.

10 MR. LATTING: What we have,  
11 Luke, and Justice Hecht and members of the  
12 Committee, we have two sets of documents to  
13 pass out. One is the red-line version of  
14 Chuck's Task Force Committee report that we  
15 talked about last time we met in this  
16 Committee. This is essentially the Task Force  
17 version as modified in our discussions; and by  
18 "our" I'm talking about the large Committee  
19 here the last time we met.

20 We have shown the red-line  
21 changes, and then on the back page we have a  
22 few editorials. Yes, let's start these around  
23 in two directions, if we could. On the back  
24 page we have some suggested editorial changes  
25 that I think are minor.

1                   Then we also have copies of  
2                   the apocrypha as produced by  
3                   Tommy Jacks. This is the version that strips  
4                   the district judges of all meaningful  
5                   authority and sanctions motions and it  
6                   deserves some attention, I suppose.

7                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: If you don't,  
8                   Jacks will mention it.

9                   MR. LATTING: I beg your  
10                  pardon?

11                  CHAIRMAN SOULES: If you don't  
12                  mention it, I'm sure Tommy will.

13                  MR LATTING: He's probably  
14                  going to bring it up. We've met a couple of  
15                  times, and we talked; and this is -- I think  
16                  that these changes were self explanatory. I  
17                  might say that also behind the Rule as  
18                  produced, I'm going to call it the Committee  
19                  version, there are several red-line comments,  
20                  and those are -- Chuck, you'll have to remind  
21                  me. I'm not sure what the vote of the  
22                  Committee was or if it was even the sense of  
23                  the committee. I might say I'm opposed to one  
24                  or two of these comments. So any way you want  
25                  to discuss this, that's all right with me,



1 Luke.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm trying  
3 to find the text of 166 of I guess 215(a) and  
4 the materials in the Task Force Report.

5 MR. LATTING: If you'll look  
6 at the first think we passed around, you'll  
7 see the Task Force version of the Committee.  
8 I mean, you'll see the Task Force version.

9 MR. HERRING: This is just a  
10 red-line.

11 MR LATTING: We changed it.  
12 That is what you had before you from the Task  
13 Force with the red-line changes that our  
14 Committee has made in the last couple of  
15 months.

16 MR. HERRING: And all this  
17 basically does, this red line, it has the  
18 Committee changes for the Task Force version  
19 that are relatively minor, tried to  
20 incorporate all of the things that there was a  
21 vote on or a consensus on from the last time  
22 with the exception the only thing that is not  
23 in here, and this is where Tommy's version  
24 comes in is a two-step, a more explicit or  
25 expressed two-step version; but other than

1 that it has changing the title just to get  
2 away from the violations implication or  
3 connotation of the previous title, and then  
4 the deletion of that exhibit reference which  
5 was considered superfluous because down below  
6 in Paragraph 1(b) it talked about that. And  
7 then the certificate language the intent was  
8 to pick up on Judge McCown's comment and make  
9 the certificate of conference requirement a  
10 little more substantive than simply referring  
11 back to 166b(7).

12 MR. LATTING: I think we  
13 agreed with Tommy Jack's version of the  
14 certificate language. We were together on  
15 that.

16 MR. JACKS: We were until I  
17 added one more thing.

18 MR. LATTING: Okay. Well, so  
19 much for that.

20 MR. JACKS: We're pretty much  
21 in agreement about that.

22 MR. HERRING: And then there's  
23 a comment that is added for Richard's point  
24 about mandamus just to make clear that the  
25 paragraph on appeal does not change or address

1 the availability of mandamus relief in  
2 sanctions proceedings; and then a comment that  
3 just is a general cautionary comment to try to  
4 respond to the sentiment of folks that our  
5 young lawyers are growing up in a culture  
6 where they think they ought to go file motions  
7 for sanctions, so the comment that discourages  
8 that is the second red-line comment that is  
9 attached here. And then the last comment is  
10 just again just goes back to that minor change  
11 on the exhibits, the reference to exhibits  
12 being attached.

13 MR. LATTING: If I could call  
14 your attention to the second page of this  
15 Committee version, you can see in the first  
16 paragraph at the top we cut out the term  
17 "substantially justified" and substituted  
18 "reasonably justified in fact or in law."  
19 Here's what we're trying to get to there. The  
20 sentence would read "The Court may enter these  
21 orders without any finding of bad faith or  
22 negligence but shall not award expenses if the  
23 unsuccessful motion or opposition was  
24 reasonably justified in fact or in law."

25 What we're trying to get to

1           there is that you don't get sanctioned because  
2           you had a discovery dispute, that is, and I'm  
3           thinking right now of a situation where I'm  
4           served with interrogatories, and I just don't  
5           believe that the other side is entitled to  
6           answers to those interrogatories, and I refuse  
7           to answer them and file a proper objection.  
8           We want to make it clear in this Rule that you  
9           don't -- you have to go to court over  
10          something like that, but you don't get  
11          sanctions just because you're on the losing  
12          side. And the language we talked about from a  
13          number of different angles was and that we  
14          finally came up with was "reasonably justified  
15          in fact or law." We wanted to make it clear  
16          that there are circumstances where you're  
17          going to get -- we can be sanctioned; and one  
18          that comes to mind is if you're not reasonable  
19          in your refusal to cooperate or in or to make  
20          discovery.

21                                 That's pretty much at the  
22          heart of this rule; and we just below that  
23          you'll see the red-line term in writing. That  
24          was -- I think that was raised in this  
25          Committee where there was some concern that,

1 or Judge Brister raised it in our subcommittee  
2 meetings that the way it had been written was  
3 that you couldn't reprimand the offender. And  
4 I think he pointed out that he reprimands  
5 offenders from the bench.

6 JUDGE BRISTER: Yes. Just  
7 tell them, "Look, don't do that."

8 MR. LATTING: Yes. The  
9 question is is that going to constitute a  
10 reprimand; and then this is to make it clear  
11 that a reprimand under this rule meant  
12 something in writing, because that has effect  
13 on attempts to or on your application for  
14 certification for specialization and various  
15 things we fill out: "Have you ever been  
16 reprimanded or sanctioned?" So we wanted to  
17 make it clear that a reprimand under this rule  
18 is talking about one in writing.

19 I might just move ahead to the  
20 substance or where I think we're headed. The  
21 subcommittee, the majority of the subcommittee  
22 feels, and I believe I'm speaking for the  
23 members of the majority, that we ought not to  
24 take away from district judges the right to  
25 impose sanctions in cases where there has been

1 unreasonable or unjustified refusal on the  
2 part of the recalcitrant lawyer to engage in  
3 discovery or either lawyer or client, and we  
4 want to make it so that you don't have to go  
5 to court twice. You don't have to get an  
6 order from a Court before you can get -- that  
7 has to be violated before you can get  
8 sanctions.

9                   And I think that Tommy can  
10 eloquently state his position, but it's more  
11 restrictive than that. It would require more  
12 doing before a Court can enter a sanctions  
13 order. And I'll just say what I think is at  
14 the heart of the disagreement; and that is the  
15 majority of the Committee believes that the  
16 problem, the basic problem is one of not so  
17 much of unnecessary sanctions motions being  
18 filed, but the more serious problem if we head  
19 in the other direction is that there are  
20 lawyers who will not cooperate in discovery,  
21 and it's better to have this Rule there  
22 available so that if there is discovery abuse,  
23 that district judges can deal with it and  
24 without making it so cumbersome that it's too  
25 expensive and time consuming for our clients.



1 MR. HERRING: Well, I think  
2 one thing we need to address and I think Tommy  
3 will get us into it is the two-step. Do we  
4 want to have a formal two-step? Judge Brister  
5 and I think and some of the others feel that  
6 if you look at this Rule, the current Rule,  
7 there is in effect a two-step, that the Rule  
8 does a lot of things to discourage sanctions  
9 motions from being filed now. You've got to  
10 have your certificate of conference. If you  
11 try to get attorney's fees on a motion to  
12 compel, you can only get minimal attorney's  
13 fees. That's your \$200 award of attorney's  
14 fees. You can't get substantial attorney's  
15 fees unless you go through the sanctions  
16 process with the procedures that are built in  
17 and the protections that are built in, so it  
18 discourages seeking attorney's fees or getting  
19 into attorney's fees arguments on a motion to  
20 compel.

21 The Rule adds all of the  
22 procedural protections that the Supreme Court  
23 has outlined in Braden and TransAmerican and  
24 in Chrysler, and therefore you just don't get  
25 large sanctions anymore unless you really have



1 a good reason and the trial Court makes  
2 findings and there is a hearing and the trial  
3 Court considers evidence.

4 So the question is whether you  
5 need to go farther here and have an expressed  
6 requirement that you go two steps, that first  
7 there be an order compelling, and then you  
8 come back again to Court to get sanctions. I  
9 went back and read the transcript from our  
10 last meeting, and the sentiment seemed to be  
11 that there ought to be a two-step, but there  
12 ought to be exceptions. And when you start  
13 writing the exceptions I think is where the  
14 difficulty comes in. And we have played with  
15 a variety of versions that have exceptions  
16 built in; and it gets to I think as you'll see  
17 with Tommy, it gets to be very difficult to  
18 write an exception that doesn't swallow the  
19 two-step process, and as a practical matter we  
20 think the Rule has a two-step result now in  
21 this version you have in front of you today,  
22 and I think really Tommy ought to speak to the  
23 other end of the spectrum.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.  
25 In order to get the entire Committee's report

1 on the table do we need to address anything  
2 back here on the fourth page, suggested  
3 changes to Rule 166d, or is that going to come  
4 up in some other order?

5 MR. LATTING: No. I think we  
6 should address those. These are editorial  
7 matters. But, for example, we just thought  
8 that the first phrase there "without the  
9 necessity of Court intervention" was  
10 surplusage. And if you'll look on the first  
11 page of the Rule, the red-lined portions which  
12 appears the dark shaded it just says "The  
13 motion shall contain a certificate that the  
14 Movant or the Movant's counsel has spoken with  
15 the opposing party or opposing party's counsel  
16 if represented by counsel in person or by  
17 telephone to try to resolve the discovery  
18 dispute," and I would suggest making it say  
19 "or has made diligent attempts to do so and  
20 that such efforts have failed." And I think  
21 that "without the necessity of Court  
22 intervention" is just surplus. I don't think  
23 it adds anything substantive to the rule.

24 The second one, change  
25 subsection 2(i) under 166d(1)(b) which also is

1 the next paragraph down on the first page it's  
2 under (b), middle of the page, to clarify that  
3 the word "including" does not modify contents  
4 of the case file. What that means is that we  
5 ought to flipflop it and say that under where  
6 it says "judicial notice shall be taken of the  
7 contents of the case file including the usual  
8 and customary expenses including attorney's  
9 fees," because the way it reads now is  
10 "judicial notice taken of the usual and  
11 customary expenses including attorney's fees  
12 and contents of the case file." It's just  
13 awkwardly worded implying the contents of the  
14 case file are part of the usual expenses.

15 Then I think that it's just  
16 the next one is purely I think almost  
17 typographical in on page two where it's  
18 titled -- or three, sanctions under (c) we  
19 would suggest to read "assessing a substantial  
20 amount of" -- well, let's see now. Now I'm  
21 confused. "Assessing a substantial amount in  
22 expenses including attorney's fees of  
23 discovery or trial." That just doesn't read  
24 correctly. It ought to read "assessing a  
25 substantial amount in discovery or trial

1 expenses including attorney's fees." That's a  
2 typo.

3 And the last one is simply on  
4 page two if you look at Number 4 of the  
5 Committee version of the rule that says  
6 "Compliance," I think we should change that to  
7 "Time For Compliance," because although it  
8 does deal with compliance it's also talking  
9 about when these things happen and when the  
10 orders should be carried out, so that  
11 clarification I think would be helpful.

12 I don't think any of those are  
13 controversial.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.  
15 Tommy, do you want to respond?

16 MR. JACKS: Yes, I do.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Thank you.

18 MR. JACKS: I felt that there  
19 was at our last meeting quite a groundswell of  
20 opinion that we spend as lawyers and judges  
21 too much time and energy and resources and  
22 emotion revolving around the issue of  
23 sanctions; and I mean sanctions in the broad  
24 sense to include the awarding of expenses,  
25 especially attorney's fees.

1                   And we took a couple of  
2 votes. There was one I know on a motion by  
3 David Perry that carried overwhelmingly, and  
4 that was that we move to a Rule that either in  
5 separate Rules or in separate parts of the  
6 same Rule treats separately and differently  
7 discovery failures as motions to compel of the  
8 garden variety on one hand and sanctions for  
9 conduct that we all would agree should be  
10 punishable conduct during the discovery  
11 process on the other hand.

12                   There was another vote that  
13 was an up-and-up tie. 18 to 18 was the count;  
14 and that was for the proposition that the  
15 Court should be stripped of the discretion to  
16 award attorney's fees. And I guess I felt  
17 simply that the points of view that were aired  
18 when we last met weren't fully represented in  
19 the subcommittee's suggestions which  
20 constitute I think useful but relatively minor  
21 tinkering to the Rule that the Task Force had  
22 proposed.

23                   The Rule that I drafted is in  
24 an effort I don't think to go to an extreme,  
25 but certainly to move to a different position

1 on whatever spectrum we're looking at  
2 concerning sanctions; and the thrust of it is  
3 an effort by in large except when it matters  
4 and is truly justified to get lawyers and  
5 judges out of the business of being  
6 preoccupied with sanctions.

7 We all know that I mean when  
8 you read one of the advance sheets now you see  
9 increasingly discussion about sanctions; and  
10 certainly in the trial courts we see  
11 increasingly discussions about sanctions. I  
12 said to Luke this morning but only half in  
13 jest that it wouldn't be long before the Board  
14 of Legal Specialization probably opens up  
15 board certification and we'll have sanctions  
16 lawyers; and I'm being a little bit facetious,  
17 but I do worry. And I mentioned going to the  
18 Travis County Bench/Bar Conference and hearing  
19 the amount of clear focus that particularly  
20 lawyers that were a bit younger than I am are  
21 giving in their practices to sanctions; and I  
22 think that the ramifications to that go beyond  
23 any particular case, even go beyond the issue  
24 of judicial economy.

25 I'm not just concerned about

1 the Court's time being spent on these kind of  
2 issues, but I think go to the fiber of the law  
3 practice and our relationships with one  
4 another.

5 And the version that I've got  
6 is not red lined. The reason for that is  
7 twofold. One, I typed it, and I haven't yet  
8 learned real well how to use that feature on  
9 my word processor. And two, it seems to me  
10 that the changes I was making in the Task  
11 Force draft, although I worked off that  
12 structure were major enough that there be so  
13 much underlining and shading it would be hard  
14 to read anyway.

15 But let me outline for you, if  
16 I can quickly, what this Rule seeks to do.  
17 The first page varies little from the version  
18 that Joe has just explained to you, so I won't  
19 spend much time on it. In the first paragraph  
20 it does get a little more specific. Instead  
21 of referring generally to those who abuse the  
22 discovery process as being ones who can be  
23 sanctioned, it ties it down by saying "in a  
24 manner contemplated by this rule."

25 Secondly, in Paragraph A there

1 is one addition I've made to the certification  
2 requirement that is not included in the draft  
3 that Joe handed out, and that is simply that  
4 not only must the parties talk, but the  
5 certificate must also say that when they  
6 talked there was a bona fide effort made to  
7 resolve the discovery dispute without the  
8 necessity of Court intervention, which I agree  
9 with Joe is a superfluous phrase.

10 And the idea here was prompted  
11 by comments, and I think it was Judge Cockran  
12 who made them, that the certificate  
13 requirement is really being honored only in  
14 the most perfunctory way much of the time; and  
15 I think there is true value to two lawyers  
16 being made to talk to one another. I mean  
17 it's become an alien notion in some places  
18 that that should happen before you go to the  
19 courthouse. I think a loud and clear message  
20 from the Supreme Court would be valuable that  
21 that is deemed important and in fact essential  
22 before you get to the courthouse. And that's  
23 about all on the first page that is worth  
24 commentary.

25 On the second page is really



1 where the major differences lie between my  
2 draft and the draft that Joe laid out. And in  
3 Paragraph (b) I try to shift the emphasis and  
4 the focus, and I haven't drafted the comments,  
5 but the comments that I have in mind to  
6 accompany this would be pretty strongly worded  
7 to signal a clear message from the Court that  
8 we want to change behavior with regard to the  
9 issue of sanctions.

10 Paragraph (b) says that  
11 "excepting cases involving special  
12 circumstances as set forth in 2(c) and 2(d) a  
13 party may not seek and the Court shall not  
14 award expenses including attorney's fees or a  
15 sanction under Paragraph 3 in connection with  
16 a motion to compel or quash.

17 Now 2(c) and 2(d) deal with  
18 different matters. 2(c) deals only with the  
19 issue of expenses including attorney's fees;  
20 and what I've done here is to set forth two  
21 requirements that the Court would be required  
22 to make as findings in order to grant  
23 expenses. The first of them, and I am going  
24 to suggest a modification of this in view of  
25 the conversation that Judge Scott McCown and I

1 had on the phone the other day, would be that  
2 the amount of expenses involved has to be  
3 enough to matter, that is, or to the parties  
4 involved in that case. And I made the  
5 suggestion, and this is really a bit of a  
6 flipside of the approach of the Task Force and  
7 of Joe's draft, there the Court even without a  
8 hearing can award attorney's fees as long as  
9 they're not substantial. And if they're  
10 substantial, it's kicked over into the  
11 sanctions procedure.

12 And what I say, and I said  
13 this, and I wasn't -- my tongue wasn't  
14 entirely in my cheek when I said it is that I  
15 don't think that if we're really talking about  
16 relatively minor bean counting, that the Court  
17 or lawyers should be involved with that. I  
18 recognize and one of our brethren from  
19 San Antonio who is involved in family law  
20 practice made the observation at our last  
21 meeting, that well, in a family law case even  
22 several hundred dollars in fees may be a lot  
23 of money to a party in a divorce case who  
24 doesn't have an income and just barely is able  
25 to scrape together the money to pay his or her

1 attorney.

2 And so I put something about  
3 relative to the resources of the party. Well,  
4 now, Scott McCown said, "Well, that sounds  
5 like that's just slanted toward the Plaintiffs  
6 and not the Defendants. GM could never get  
7 that kind of a finding." And yet he used the  
8 example of Broadus Spivey, so I will too, you  
9 know, that Spivey over there has got a wealth  
10 of resources, and he's really the one paying  
11 the expenses; but Joe Smith, his client may  
12 have meager means, and that's not fair. And I  
13 grant that, and I was tinkering with some  
14 language this morning to add the party's  
15 attorney where the attorneys is mentioned in  
16 expenses.

17 Scott was concerned, well,  
18 you're going to get into the business of how  
19 much money does GM have or how much money does  
20 Broadus Spivey have. I say that's not all  
21 bad, because for Broadus Spivey he's the one  
22 who would be seeking the attorney's fees; and  
23 so for him to seek them he's got to be willing  
24 to take the position that it's burdensome even  
25 to someone of his wealth, the expenses that

1 he's incurred.

2 And I'll grant I'm trying to  
3 put a hurdle in the path that has to be jumped  
4 before you get Courts and lawyers in the  
5 business of wrangling over attorney's fees.  
6 Now, if you do wrangle over attorney's fees in  
7 my draft, you do have to have a hearing,  
8 because by definition they're substantial at  
9 least in the eyes of the parties involved in  
10 that case. And I don't think that people  
11 ought to be assessed with attorney's fees or  
12 expenses without a hearing if they're enough  
13 to matter.

14 Another thing that would be  
15 required --

16 MR. MEADOWS: Can I interrupt  
17 at this point? Robert Meadows. What would  
18 happen under your version of this paragraph if  
19 I represented Exxon and the Plaintiff objected  
20 to my interrogatory requesting the  
21 identification of persons with knowledge of  
22 relevant facts?

23 MR. JACKS: When I get to the  
24 next paragraph let me come back and answer  
25 that, if I may.

1 MR. MEADOWS: All right.

2 MR. JACKS: Because in  
3 Paragraph (d) I deal with what kinds  
4 of -- under what circumstances does the Court  
5 get into the sanctions business and now  
6 meaning sanctions with the full array of  
7 remedies that are available under the Task  
8 Force's draft, everything up to and including  
9 the striking of pleadings or whatever if  
10 that's justified in the case.

11 The 2(d) provides first that  
12 if a party has failed to comply with the prior  
13 order of the Court, then you can go straight  
14 to sanctions. And that's in sub (i).

15 But in 2 and 3 I set out other  
16 circumstances where even without a two-step  
17 approach you could still go directly to  
18 sanctions in connection with a motion seeking  
19 to compel or quash discovery first where there  
20 has been destruction of evidence or some other  
21 conduct during the course of discovery that  
22 can't be remedied by an order granting or  
23 forbidding discovery; and there's a good faith  
24 requirement there.

25 I mean, I could conceive of

1 situations even where destruction of evidence  
2 was done in good faith unwittingly or pursuant  
3 to a document retention policy at a time when  
4 whoever was in charge of that didn't know that  
5 there was litigation afoot.

6 And then 3, where a party has  
7 failed to file on a repeated or continuing  
8 basis has failed to file timely discovery  
9 responses and has filed clearly inadequate or  
10 incomplete discovery responses, failed to  
11 comply with specific requirements of the rule  
12 or subpoena or an order or propounded requests  
13 or raised objections which aren't reasonably  
14 justified; and then Bobby, the last of those  
15 would catch that conduct, but it might not  
16 catch it at the first hearing.

17 MR. MEADOWS: You would have  
18 to have a hearing.

19 MR. JACKS: To get sanctions  
20 under either draft you have to have a  
21 hearing.

22 MR. LATTING: Tommy, a point  
23 of clarification.

24 MR. JACKS: Yes.

25 MR. LATTING: When you talk

1 about repeated conduct I believe you told me  
2 on the phone the other day, just for the full  
3 Committee's understanding, that you  
4 contemplated that that meant repeated conduct  
5 in that case.

6 MR. JACKS: That's what I had  
7 in mind. Joe raised the question what about  
8 the lawyer who just has the reputation locally  
9 for always jacking with you on discovery, but  
10 in the case you've filed they've only done it  
11 once? Now, I guess you could read this either  
12 way, and you could present evidence from  
13 judges, lawyers "We've been over here. This  
14 is the fifth case we've had in this court in  
15 the last six months, and every time they have  
16 refused to answer," people with knowledge of  
17 relevant facts. And I suppose it's open to  
18 that interpretation. I didn't have that in  
19 mind when I did it.

20 MR. LATTING: I thought that's  
21 how you meant it.

22 MR. JACKS: The final  
23 requirement is in Paragraph (e) which requires  
24 that as I think the Task Force required this  
25 too -- tell me if I'm wrong, Chuck -- that is

1           that if you're seeking sanctions, you clearly  
2           say in your motion "we're seeking sanctions"  
3           and not just to compel discovery so that we  
4           don't show up at the hearing and get  
5           ambushed.

6                           The other requirement I would  
7           add is that the lawyer be required to swear to  
8           the special circumstances involved, again just  
9           trying to up the ante, make people think more  
10          than once before in a knee jerk they haul off  
11          with a motion for sanctions.

12                           CHAIRMAN SOULES: Go ahead and  
13          finish, Tommy, and then I'll get Bill  
14          Dorsaneo.

15                           MR. JACKS: And that is, the  
16          last page is I believe the same as the last  
17          three paragraphs of the Rule that was laid out  
18          by Joe. And so that is the nub of the  
19          proposal, and as I say, the main changes.

20                           CHAIRMAN SOULES: Thank you,  
21          Tommy Jacks. Bill Dorsaneo, you had your hand  
22          up.

23                           PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes. I'd  
24          like the Committee to indicate what their  
25          response would be under the Committee's



1 proposed Rule to the same hypothetical  
2 question proposed to Mr. Jacks by Mr. Meadows.

3 MR. LATTING: That being a  
4 refusal to supply names of persons with  
5 knowledge of relevant facts, is that the  
6 question you had in mind?

7 MR. SOULES: The Respondent  
8 raised an objection, just won't answer a  
9 question.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But with  
11 an objection being on file.

12 MR. LATTING: My view would be  
13 that that would be sanctionable conduct  
14 because that is not reasonably justified in  
15 fact or in law. Everybody knows you've got to  
16 give names of persons. That's exactly the  
17 sort of thing I'm wanting to get to so that if  
18 I have to file a motion in front of  
19 Judge McCown here because somebody will not  
20 give us clearly discoverable information, we  
21 don't have to come back again in order to have  
22 him sanction those people.

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: What  
24 would the sanction be at the outer limits of  
25 Judge McCown's discretion?

HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

1  
2 The point would be it would depend on the  
3 circumstances which is the difference in the  
4 Committee versus the other proposal. If this  
5 is just some dummy that didn't know the rule,  
6 then it would be a \$250 or \$500 sanction for  
7 you having to file a motion to go down, or  
8 submission or whatever and get that.

9 If the circumstances suggested  
10 that this was done because trial was next week  
11 and that way you couldn't get the expert, or  
12 the 30 days was about to pass, or some  
13 additional ulterior motives where there were  
14 additional problems created, then the  
15 sanctions order might expand pursuant to the  
16 least adequate remedy, hearing, written order  
17 requirements set out in TransAmerican.

18 So the reason I favor the  
19 Committee thing is, number one, there is no  
20 way to list a sentencing guideline on  
21 sanctions. It just depends on the  
22 circumstances. The TransAmerican, Braden  
23 cases give us significant safeguards to  
24 restrict that, and I think we could all say in  
25 certain circumstances we can geuss. If you

1 don't show up at the deposition, we can guess  
2 probably all you can get is an order to show  
3 up at the deposition, the cost of filing the  
4 motion much more than that without a good  
5 explanation of why you can't get.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: So the  
7 answer is --

8 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
9 But I hate to write that into the rule,  
10 because there could be times when those  
11 circumstances might exist.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Bill  
13 Dorsaneo.

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The answer  
15 is then that the Rules operate in precisely  
16 the same manner. The two drafts work the same  
17 way in this hypothetical.

18 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
19 No. Under Tommy's you don't get \$500 just  
20 because the guy was stupid.

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It  
22 doesn't say that.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I've got a  
24 question about that, and maybe somebody else  
25 is going to raise it. If you get to Tommy

1 Jack's draft under 2, that's on page 2(d) and  
2 then down towards the bottom I guess it's 3  
3 (ii) and (iii) "filed clearly inadequate or  
4 incomplete discovery responses or failed to  
5 comply with the specific requirements of the  
6 discovery rule," why doesn't that launch you  
7 right into stage 1? Why does --

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's  
9 really 4.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This strips,  
11 this becomes not a two-step Rule. It's only a  
12 one-step Rule by virtue of that language.

13 MR. LATTING: Because the  
14 answer is, Luke, that you need to read before  
15 that. It says that a party under 3, "A party,  
16 attorney or law firm has repeatedly" done  
17 those things. In other words, if this is the  
18 first time in this case that he has filed  
19 clearly inadequate or incomplete discovery  
20 responses, he hasn't violated that. He has to  
21 do that repeatedly.

22 MR. HERRING: Does that mean  
23 twice?

24 MR. LATTING: Well, I hope  
25 so. If we pass anything like this, I hope it

1 doesn't mean more than twice.

2 MR. HERRING: If you've done  
3 it twice, then you automatically get to go to  
4 sanctions in almost every case. Part of the  
5 problem I have is that the 2, 3, and 4 you can  
6 argue the subparts, the last provisions there  
7 in paragraph (d) you can argue in every case.

8 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
9 Second of all, Paragraph 2(c) says you can't  
10 get \$500. It's got to be substantial in  
11 relation to wealth. Basically I think Tommy's  
12 intent was to outlaw the \$250 award of  
13 attorney's fees. You just can't get \$250  
14 attorney's fees unless you're very poor. You  
15 have to run up more expenses than that, which  
16 I'm not sure we want to tell people they need  
17 to do.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge  
19 McCown.

20 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: It  
21 seems to me that there are two different evils  
22 that we're trying to get at. One evil is  
23 judges making inappropriate sanction  
24 decisions, which I think is the lesser evil of  
25 the inappropriate sanction fights is that

1 we've got a lot of inappropriate sanction  
2 fights ultimately the decision from the judge  
3 nobody particularly could quarrel with, but  
4 it's the fight that's the cost both to the  
5 Court, to the parties, to the psyche of the  
6 lawyers, to the practice of law; and I think  
7 we just have to decide what we would rather  
8 live with.

9                   Would we rather live with all  
10 of these inappropriate sanction fights and all  
11 of that cost in order to give ourselves the  
12 freedom to hit the guy the very first time who  
13 fails to or who improperly objects to somebody  
14 asking about persons with knowledge of  
15 relevant facts, or would we rather live in a  
16 world where we don't have all these  
17 inappropriate sanction fights and we don't  
18 have all that cost, but occasionally the  
19 fellow who makes the stupid, jerky objection  
20 gets a free walk.

21                   I mean, I'd rather live in the  
22 world where a guy gets a free walk  
23 occasionally, but we don't have all of this  
24 sanctions trouble.

25                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: Joe Latting.

1 MR. LATTING: And I think that  
2 clearly states the issue; and I'm on the other  
3 side of that argument, so I would not. It's  
4 to me like saying there is a lot of mugging  
5 going on, and I think if we read about it in  
6 the paper all the time, a lot of people being  
7 indicted if we abolish that crime, we wouldn't  
8 have so many indictments for this.

9 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
10 Well, it's more like saying " I'd rather have  
11 a few muggings than live in a police state" is  
12 a better analogy.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Buddy Lowe.

14 MR. LOWE: Too often we hear  
15 the lawyers talk about "I'll file sanctions  
16 against you." They're using that to tell you  
17 as a weapon as a threat. And I don't care.  
18 We can sit around this room in a vaccuum and  
19 consider it. Out there we consider it a  
20 serious thing when you file a motion for  
21 sanctions; but the lawyers file them to get an  
22 advantage, and it's not just a situation, and  
23 you've used something I don't see that much  
24 where you object to giving names of people  
25 with relevant facts. I don't see that.

1 You're using the extreme. You go to the thing  
2 where they object because it's attorney/client  
3 privilege or work product and things like  
4 that. That's where it comes in and there's an  
5 argument; but for a lawyer just to be able to  
6 haul off and say, "Man, I'm going to file  
7 sanctions, and I'm going to do that" it  
8 creates a war right away. I totally agree  
9 with the last speaker.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge

11 Brister.

12 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

13 In my personal experience far and away the  
14 biggest discovery dispute I see, and I see  
15 five of them a week, is they have not  
16 responded at all to an interrogatory or a  
17 request for production. It has been sent, and  
18 it has disappeared. I see that far more often  
19 than attorney/client privilege. I see that  
20 far more often by a factor of at least five  
21 times. They simply have not responded at  
22 all.

23 Now most of the people in this  
24 Committee are not involved in those kind of  
25 cases, because you and the people that you sue



1 or defend or are sued by don't practice that  
2 way. But in District Courts we have thousands  
3 of cases, all the car wrecks and slip and  
4 falls. The biggest discovery dispute is  
5 discovery was simply ignored; and if there is  
6 no threat to tell the other side "I am going  
7 to take you down to court and you are going to  
8 suffer some consequence for simply ignoring my  
9 interrogatory," in my view that is a far more  
10 frequent problem than the other side of the  
11 practice.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: May I make  
13 an observation here about side discussions at  
14 the table. It makes it very difficult for the  
15 court reporter to transcribe the speakers that  
16 have the floor if there are conversations  
17 going on right around her. She just can't  
18 concentrate on the speaker that has the floor  
19 if that's going on. Alex Albright.

20 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I have a  
21 question. Can you get the order to compel  
22 without a hearing? Like in a situation where  
23 they just flat didn't answer the  
24 interrogatory, ignored them or objected to  
25 identifying witnesses, can you get an order

1 without a hearing? It seems that's a big  
2 problem if you have to go down to the  
3 courthouse to get an order for that kind of  
4 blatant abuse, blatant violation of the  
5 Rules. That is where it is costing you time  
6 and money. If you automatically get the order  
7 and they don't comply with the order, then you  
8 go down to the courthouse.

9 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

10 That's 1(b) of the Committee draft. If it's  
11 just to get a motion to compel, no oral  
12 hearing is required under Paragraph 2. If a  
13 motion to compel and \$250, no.

14 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Tommy,  
15 that would be for yours too?

16 MR. JACKS: Yes.

17 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: If you  
18 get the order to compel.

19 MR. JACKS: That would be true  
20 under either draft.

21 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I  
22 remember back before the sanctions Rules a  
23 sense that you didn't have to answer  
24 interrogatories in 30 days because nothing  
25 would happen to you. With the order that

1 would be better.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Are you  
3 suggesting then that, or is the meaning of  
4 these that there be no oral hearing on an  
5 ordinary motion to compel, an oral hearing  
6 would not be required? Is that true in both  
7 drafts?

8 MR. JACKS: Yes.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Was that the  
10 feeling of the Task Force as well?

11 MR. HERRING: It could be on  
12 the submission point. Nothing to prevent  
13 having a hearing; but it's just if you had  
14 your routine motion to compel as the judge has  
15 posited. I mean, quite frankly I have never  
16 seen one where you didn't end up with a  
17 hearing. And I think you would have a  
18 hearing, but any time you went to sanctions or  
19 you went to substantial attorney's fees you  
20 would have to have a hearing.

21 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER: And  
22 I think our concern on that, Luke, was the  
23 split in people's opinion about whether things  
24 should be by submission or by oral hearing.  
25 We didn't want this Rule to try to decide

1 that, because there are judges with very  
2 strong opinions and attorneys, of course,  
3 whether everything should be oral, everything  
4 should be paper. Rather than getting into  
5 that dispute just to say when you absolutely  
6 have to have it and leave everything else open  
7 otherwise.

8 MR. HERRING: Well, and some of  
9 the local court rules, as you know, vary.  
10 That is, some counties provide for submission  
11 on paper, and some don't allow it. So it's to  
12 accommodate that possibility.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Steve  
14 Yelenosky.

15 STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yes. I  
16 just had a specific point from a Legal  
17 Services perspective on one phrase that Tommy  
18 Jacks has already discusses; and that's by  
19 "the party seeking such relief is unreasonably  
20 burdensome in relation to the resources of  
21 that party." In the Legal Services context  
22 what would be the test? I mean, the client is  
23 not paying me. Do they look at resources of  
24 my office? Does that raise a problem? I  
25 think overall it's a problem in bringing that

1 issue.

2 MR. JACKS: Having served for a  
3 period of years at the beginning of the Reagan  
4 years as president of the Central Texas Legal  
5 Aid Society I think be definition any legal  
6 aid case would qualify. If you wanted to do  
7 anything, all you'd have to do is bring over a  
8 copy of your budget, and I think they would be  
9 well satisfied that your resources would be  
10 strained by --

11 STEPHEN YELENOSKY: By any  
12 amount?

13 MR. JACKS: Yes.

14 STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, even  
15 the \$250, I mean, to us would be helpful.

16 MR. JACKS: Absolutely. And  
17 that was the intent of this; and as I say, it  
18 probably needs some tinkering, but that's the  
19 idea.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge McCown.

21 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
22 I'm generally supportive of Tommy's draft, but  
23 I'm very opposed to "that unreasonably  
24 burdensome" language, because it's going to  
25 result in satellite litigation over what are

1 the resources of the party. Already any time  
2 punitive damages are pled you've got satellite  
3 litigation on that issue; and we know how very  
4 difficult it is, and this is exactly the same  
5 kind of thing, and I think that we need in our  
6 Rules to make them very simple and very easy  
7 and inexpensive to apply, and you know, I  
8 think it would be far more economical for  
9 everybody if Tommy is to just pick a number.  
10 If you can't have sanctions below \$500, pick  
11 \$500.

12 MR. JACKS: And I thought  
13 about that.

14 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: Or  
15 if it's \$250 or whatever.

16 MR. JACKS: And the problem is  
17 that picking a number that works both for  
18 Stephen's office and for the silk stocking law  
19 firm it can't be the same number. It needs to  
20 be \$250 really for --

21 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
22 Again, I --

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let Judge  
24 McCown finish, and then I'll get to you,  
25 Tommy. Go ahead and finish.

HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

1  
2 Again, though it's a question of cost. You're  
3 right that picking one number is not going to  
4 work, but it's not going to work in a much  
5 less costly way than this isn't going to  
6 work. This isn't going to work, but it's not  
7 going to work at a tremendous cost which is  
8 all of that discovery and all of that argument  
9 and all of those different decisions from  
10 different judges about what is unreasonably  
11 burdensome.

12 MR. JACKS: If I may respond,  
13 the problem you get into is that if you pick a  
14 number, it has got to be a low number; and  
15 therefore you might as well take it out as to  
16 have a low number in terms of trying to  
17 influence the frequency of requests for  
18 attorney's fees. And the reason I favor  
19 putting this in is that for Stephen, the  
20 people in his office are not going to be  
21 hobbled by this, and for those who truly do  
22 need to be able to get attorney's fees because  
23 it does mean something to them, those are  
24 going to be the same people who aren't going  
25 to be hindered by the requirement to make a

1 good showing, on the other hand, the what I'll  
2 call the upper crust of the litigatns. And a  
3 lot of this heat and friction is fomenting in  
4 cases where the amounts really aren't  
5 substantial or significant to the parties  
6 involved, but it's the "got-ya" element. The  
7 truth of the matter is how many times when you  
8 award attorney's fees do you think they really  
9 collect them. Rarely I'd say. And yet we're  
10 creating this environment in which there is  
11 this constant outpouring of venom and bile and  
12 resentment and anger that is created by virtue  
13 of the process, and we're really not  
14 compensating people nine times out of ten.  
15 And that's the thought process I went through  
16 when I thought about this.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge  
18 McCown.

19 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: If  
20 I could make one follow-up comment on that. I  
21 think I agree with you about the thought  
22 process. I just don't agree with you about  
23 this test. I don't think we need it in there,  
24 because I think most judges do an intuitive  
25 assessment of the very thing you're asking for



1 at the time they make their decision about  
2 whether they will or won't award sanctions and  
3 about how much they are. And if we try to  
4 move that from the intuitive discretionary  
5 decision by the judge into a fine-tuned  
6 factual litigated decision, we're not going to  
7 improve the overall decisionmaking any, but  
8 we're going to make it a whole lot more costly  
9 in terms of discovery and court time.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's see if  
11 we can get some more participation on this,  
12 those of you that are interested in it. I saw  
13 Steve Susman's hand up.

14 MR. SUSMAN: I generally favor  
15 Tommy's. I general like the philosophy. I  
16 wonder why something that is designed to  
17 simplify sanctions and eliminate satellite  
18 litigation is twice as long.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Speak up,  
20 please.

21 MR. SUSMAN: And I'm concerned  
22 about that. It's too wordy. There is too  
23 much in here; and I mean, I like the  
24 philosophy, but you've got just as many words  
25 to litigate, if not more, than the original

1 version.

2 MR. JACKS: I'll grant that.

3 MR. SUSMAN: I don't argue  
4 that there ought to be some way to simplify.

5 MR. JACKS: It's like not  
6 having the time to write a short brief. I  
7 didn't have time to write a short Rule.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty  
9 McMains. Were you finished, Steve?

10 MR. SUSMAN: Give an example,  
11 I mean, why can't you simply provide that if  
12 the position of the party is not reasonably  
13 justified, the Court shall award fees,  
14 period. Very simple.

15 If you have go in there and  
16 you unreasonably take a position, you get hit  
17 with attorney's fees so everone knows what to  
18 expect. There's not a lot of weighing and  
19 factors and this and that which is to me  
20 designed more litigation, and you've got to  
21 get a motion filed to get them. Why don't you  
22 just made it automatic. If the Court finds  
23 you were not justified in taking the position,  
24 you get hit.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Response to

1 Steve. Okay. Rusty McMains.

2 MR. MCMAINS: Well, I was just  
3 trying to distill the discussion with regards  
4 to whether or not what the Committee is  
5 concerned about or what the general public is  
6 concerned about is judges who are going off  
7 the deep end with regards to sanctions, and so  
8 we're trying to limit their discretion, or  
9 whether we're trying to limit the lawyer's  
10 fighting. Most people seem to be wanting to  
11 limit the lawyer's fighting.

12 If you take the essential  
13 philosophy of Tommy's draft, that is, that  
14 requires an order before you can make a  
15 request for sanctions, that there be a  
16 violation of the order, but if you take the  
17 spirit of the first philosophy and not allow a  
18 party to make a request for attorney's fees or  
19 anything else for the first bite as it were,  
20 but allow the Court to have the authority to  
21 impose attorney's fees if in the judgment of  
22 the just -- and you can limit that discretion  
23 with a number or whatever and doesn't require  
24 an oral hearing, but essentially prohibit a  
25 request from the parties for the assessment of

1 attorney's fees in conjunction with the  
2 initial obtaining of the discovery, then don't  
3 you come down to somewhere in terms of  
4 discouraging anybody asking for it, but  
5 allowing a judge in Judge Brister's situation  
6 to simply say, publish his local rule and say  
7 "I'm going to award \$250 to any idiot who  
8 walks over here who hasn't answered  
9 interrogatories and requires a motion to  
10 compel and won't return phone calls in order  
11 to get them answered."

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Buddy Lowe  
13 and then Joe.

14 MR. LOWE: I don't have any  
15 comment. I just have a question and follow-up  
16 on Rusty. Would the lawyer be prohibited even  
17 though he can't file his motion and put it in  
18 there? You know, we argue things over there.  
19 Would the lawyer be prohibited from getting  
20 into such an argument? Just you have the  
21 authority, and then you end up with the same  
22 thing without being any motion. I'm wondering  
23 what would be the answer to that. I don't  
24 know. I'm just asking.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Response,

1 Rusty.

2 MR. MCMAINS: Well, I mean, if  
3 you have an oral hearing, I mean, again I  
4 think all we're saying is that and what I  
5 remember from our debate the last time people  
6 were concerned that if you have an opportunity  
7 for sanctions at the get-go, some lawyers take  
8 the position that they're duty bound to  
9 request sanctions or at least they make that  
10 argument or justify their conduct.

11 What I'm saying is that if one  
12 of your thrusts is that you want to eliminate  
13 what Judge McCown has called the innapropriate  
14 request for sanctions and what I think  
15 everyone basically feels like is a mere  
16 noncompliance, failure to do discovery or do  
17 your job or whatever, but not necessarily  
18 indicative of what we would consider discovery  
19 abuse, then just allow the judge though to be  
20 able to say "If you're that stupid, I'm going  
21 to award \$250, but I'm not going to -- but  
22 will not entertain motions."

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Buddy Lowe.

24 MR. LOWE: But as a practical  
25 matter though lawyers say "I can't file the

1 motion. Son of a gun I tell you what. The  
2 judge will do it. I'm filing this motion for  
3 hearing. When we get down there I'm going to  
4 ask him to exercise." You get into the same  
5 thing even though it's not in writing. I  
6 mean, is there anything --

7 MR. MCMAINS: Let me -- excuse  
8 me.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty, go  
10 ahead.

11 MR. MCMAINS: I actually have  
12 a second aspect of it that I would like to see  
13 with regards to when we do file the motion for  
14 sanctions. I would like a party when a party  
15 files a motion for sanctions, the loser of  
16 that motion ought to be sanctioned. They  
17 ought to pay; and I mean in other words, you  
18 need to pay. If you're going to move for  
19 sanctions irrelevantly, and then you ought to  
20 pay. That's one way to discourage motions for  
21 sanctions that are totally inappropriate.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge Till,  
23 go ahead.

24 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL:  
25 That will encourage them. That would

1 give -- if you have a legitimate reason for  
2 objecting to the discovery and you feel like  
3 it's at least an arguable case, and you know,  
4 that will just encourage them. Everybody and  
5 his kid brother will be doing it more instead  
6 of less.

7 MR. MCMAINS: Now, you're  
8 talking about a motion to compel. I'm not  
9 saying that you lose a motion to compel. I'm  
10 saying if you are asking for sanctions, what I  
11 think most of us consider to be sanctions  
12 other than just attorney's fees, then they  
13 ought to be -- I mean, if you are asking for  
14 that in addition to the discovery or the  
15 denial of the discovery, whichever you're  
16 requesting for, you could still require that  
17 attorney's fees be assessed for the loser if  
18 you lose a sanctions motion. In other words,  
19 if you press a sanctions motion and lose, you  
20 are going to have to pay attorney's fees.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Joe, and  
22 then Judge McCown.

23 MR. LATTING: Well, Judge, you  
24 are in distress.

25 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I

1 am in distress about both of Rusty's  
2 suggestions. The notion that a judge sui  
3 sponte can impose a fine strikes me as a  
4 violation of due process. A person has a  
5 right to notice and an opportunity to be  
6 heard; and if the fellow doesn't get his  
7 interrogatories in there, there may be a half  
8 a dozen different reasons that he would need  
9 to tell you about before you could make an  
10 informed decision. And if he doesn't know  
11 that it's on the table to marshal his evidence  
12 and to have it there, that strikes me as a  
13 pretty serious due process violation.

14 The problem with Rusty's  
15 second suggestion the loser in a sanctions  
16 hearing may in fact have been the winner. If  
17 the fellow files a sanctions motion and wants  
18 me to impose sanctions, I may do a whole lot  
19 less than impose sanctions, but he still may  
20 be the good guy, and there may be some reason  
21 why in my discretion I'm not kicking the  
22 fellow who ought to be kicked; but that would  
23 be a perverse world where in my discretion I  
24 decide to give mercy to one guy, and the  
25 outcome of that is I kick the innocent one



1 automatically.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Joe Latting.

3 MR. LATTING: This is in  
4 response to an earlier question of Buddy's;  
5 and Buddy, we're sensitive to the situation  
6 you posed which is people just threatening to  
7 file motions for sanction against you, using  
8 that as a club. And we've addressed that  
9 though, and I want to call your attention to  
10 two things in the Committee draft.

11 MR. LOWE: Okay. Well, I will  
12 confess I didn't study the details. I just  
13 got here.

14 MR. LATTING: Well, I'm  
15 interested in what you say, because I'm  
16 sensitive to that because I'm in sanctions  
17 situations or in discovery situations, and I'm  
18 happy to say I've been in two sanctions  
19 hearings in my career, and I hope I'm never in  
20 any more. So I don't find myself in them  
21 much, but often I get into cases where I'm not  
22 sure whether something is discoverable or not,  
23 and there are some pretty gray areas in  
24 attorney/client privilege and work product,  
25 and we have addressed that.

1                   Specifically if you will look  
2                   at the top of page two where we've red lined  
3                   it at the next to the last line above  
4                   Paragraph 3 where we have the "reasonably  
5                   justified in fact or in law" it says here that  
6                   "the Court may enter these orders," and we're  
7                   talking about the minor kinds of orders,  
8                   "without the finding of bad faith or  
9                   negligence, but shall not award expenses if  
10                  the unsuccessful motion or opposition was  
11                  reasonably justified in fact or law." Okay.  
12                  So you've got the argument that you can't be  
13                  sanctioned if you were reasonably justified.

14                   Then we go on to say in  
15                  Paragraph 3, the second sentence of  
16                  Paragraph 3 it says "Any sanction imposed must  
17                  be just and must be directed to remedying the  
18                  particular violations involved. A sanction  
19                  should be no more severe than necessary to  
20                  satisfy its legitimate purposes." Now, that  
21                  seems to us to be spelling out pretty clearly  
22                  that there aren't going to be any sanctions if  
23                  it was reasonably justified conduct.

24                   And so the conduct, first of  
25                  all, has to be unreasonable, unjustified, and

1 then the sanction cannot be any more severe  
2 than it has to be in order to remedy the  
3 wrong; and I'm happy with that myself. I'm  
4 very comfortable with that.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Chuck  
6 Herring.

7 MR. HERRING: I think there is  
8 almost unanimity here in terms of the  
9 philosophy both when Tommy makes his  
10 introductory remarks and Buddy and Steve  
11 talk. Everybody agrees there is too much  
12 sanctions practice. We don't want it.

13 The question is what procedure  
14 do you have to reduce it, and do you leave the  
15 trial judges any discretion first crack out of  
16 the chute to have the possibility of sanctions  
17 in a case. The last time we voted and there  
18 was a vote in favor of two-step, but two-step  
19 with exception. There ought to be some cases  
20 like destruction of evidence maybe where you  
21 have the possibility of sanctions.

22 And we have tried to allow  
23 that in the subcommittee draft. We've also  
24 tried just by changing the name in Paragraph 2  
25 to make clear there are two different things

1 when you deal with a motion to compel versus  
2 sanctions, and you've got a whole procedural  
3 rigamarole that applies when you get to  
4 sanctions.

5 The problem I have with  
6 Tommy's draft is that it is more complicated  
7 than the other draft, but it doesn't for me  
8 seem to really eliminate anything, the two  
9 things that you have that would reduce the  
10 times when you might argue about attorney's  
11 fees, but you're still going to file your  
12 motion to compel if somebody doesn't answer.  
13 You've got to get the answers. You're going  
14 to file a motion. You're not eliminating the  
15 motion practice. It's only whether you can  
16 get attorney's fees that first time.

17 It does two things. Number  
18 one, you can't get the little attorney's fees  
19 unless it would substantially burden you, your  
20 party. That's Stephen's case. And once you  
21 get beyond the indigent litigant I don't know  
22 what that means. "Substantially burden" means  
23 we're going to have a Lunsford kind of  
24 hearing, a "what are your assets" kind of  
25 hearing in every situation. That's another

1 opportunity to have more hearings as  
2 Judge McCown points out. So it doesn't seem  
3 to me it saves. If you're not going to have a  
4 clear rule that says "You've got to have more  
5 than \$500 attorney's fees or don't come to the  
6 courthouse to talk about it," if you sacrifice  
7 that clarity which you may have to do for  
8 fairness, then it doesn't seem to me it really  
9 eliminates many potential arguments over  
10 attorney's fees.

11 The second thing it does on  
12 the sanctions side it says you can't get  
13 sanctions until there is a repeated  
14 violation. Well, as a practical matter under  
15 the other draft you're not really going to get  
16 sanctions until something real bad has  
17 happened, the Court has to impose the least  
18 severe sanctions under the circumstance and  
19 all. You're not going to get anything but  
20 attorney's fees probably your first time, but  
21 all you really have to do is have a repeated  
22 violation. That means if I send two sets of  
23 interrogatories, I can seek sanctions instead  
24 of just with the first one, because the three  
25 times, the three exceptions that are written

1 here I think apply or arguably apply in almost  
2 every case if you want to just go to the  
3 courthouse for sanctions if someone filed  
4 clearly inadequate discovery responses.

5 Well, when I argue that  
6 somebody's discovery responses are inadequate  
7 I never say they are partially inadequate. I  
8 say they're clearly inadequate every time I go  
9 to the courthouse. You say the second  
10 exception is failed to comply with specific  
11 requirements of a discovery rule. Well,  
12 almost everything in the discovery rules is  
13 pretty specific. You know, failing to put  
14 your name on an interrogatory response, or to  
15 have the verification, that's a specific  
16 violation, but it shouldn't be something that  
17 opens up sanctions, but the sanctions door is  
18 opened up by that.

19 And then the last one,  
20 propounded discovery requests or raised  
21 objection which are not reasonably justified,  
22 that's every case. I mean, I'm always going  
23 to argue they weren't reasonably justified in  
24 the position they took. So it doesn't seem to  
25 me it really closes the door any more than the

1 other draft, but it builds a lot more to argue  
2 about into it, and it's more complicated.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: There are  
4 two things here that come to my mind. One,  
5 have we talked about the philosophy of saying  
6 that in connection with the motion to compel,  
7 and I did hear Judge Brister's remarks that  
8 he's frequently confronted with situations  
9 where the interrogatories have been mailed and  
10 just gone to a black hole and whenever, and  
11 then they come to his court to compel  
12 responses where there is no basis really for  
13 not responding to discovery. But the  
14 philosophy that in connection with the motion  
15 to compel there can never be attorney's fees  
16 or anything else, zero sanctions.

17 Picking up then maybe on  
18 Tommy's concepts about somehow you're going to  
19 have to fix other discovery violations that  
20 are not addressed by a motion to compel, and  
21 I'm not trying to suggest how that language  
22 would be articulated; and then the third thing  
23 is I thought that we had talked about at the  
24 last meeting having something in the Rule that  
25 would address sanctions for filing frivolous

1 motions for sanctions. Then the way that  
2 would line up, no penalty can be assessed on  
3 either side of a motion to compel unless a  
4 motion to compel can't fix the discovery  
5 problem.

6 Next in that event you can go  
7 to more serious sanctions or sanctions. In  
8 that event you can go to sanctions or  
9 sanctions can follow the failure to comply  
10 with an order, and then to discourage  
11 sanctions practice make it some penalty for  
12 filing a motion for sanctions which is not  
13 seemingly justified. Bill Dorsaneo.

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, I  
15 think I'm getting to the first part of what  
16 you're talking about in terms of whether there  
17 should be monetary sanctions, if you want to  
18 call them sanctions, awards of expenses when  
19 somebody doesn't answer a set of  
20 interrogatories and their essential defensive  
21 claim if they would be allowed to make it  
22 would be that they were preoccupied with other  
23 matters. We might refer to that as  
24 inadvertence in other contexts where we excuse  
25 defalcations made by persons who don't respond



1 to citations and petitions.

2 Under the Committee's draft,  
3 and I'm still trying to understand how it  
4 works and how it's meant to work, if somebody  
5 didn't respond at all to interrogatories,  
6 presumably they would have to put themselves  
7 on the mercy of the Court because they didn't  
8 even have -- they don't even have an  
9 opposition to be one that is substantially  
10 justified. Would it be within the trial  
11 judge's power to impose more severe sanctions  
12 after a hearing, let's say?

13 MR. LATTING: No.

14 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

15 No.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Why not?

17 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

18 Because the difference between expenses and a  
19 punishment. A money punishment is 3(g).  
20 That's a sanction. Yes, I guess the answer is  
21 the judge could do it, but you've got to go  
22 through the "I'm doing this not because it  
23 costs me \$250 in attorney's fees to file the  
24 motion and come down here. I'm doing this  
25 because I want to teach you a lesson, and

1           therefore I'm slapping \$1,000 or \$10,000 on  
2           top of it." You could do that, but you've got  
3           to go through the list of reasons, Braden vs.  
4           Downey, et cetera incorporated in the rule as  
5           to why you're doing it.

6                         MR. HERRING: Further as a  
7           practical matter you couldn't do it and be  
8           sustained, because the Rule says you can only  
9           do it if you meet the TransAmerican standard,  
10          which is it's got to be the least severe  
11          sanction, a sanction no more severe than  
12          necessary to satisfy its legitimate purposes.  
13          And if you just obliterate somebody because  
14          you're mad at them or because you're doing it,  
15          you'll never be sustained on appeal.

16                        CHAIRMAN SOULES: What I'm  
17          getting at here on the first part of this is  
18          no sanctions for motion to compel is a lot of  
19          the concern that we have for the sanctions  
20          practice and the discovery practice is  
21          generally how burdensome it is and how costly  
22          it is in the process. How does that balance?  
23          Never charges, never expenses for sanctions  
24          versus permitting that and litigating that  
25          over and over again in so many cases, which is

1 better?

2 There are going to be some  
3 abuses either way. There are going to be  
4 abuses if there is absolutely no sanctions.  
5 There's going to be some lawyers who by their  
6 very nature just say "No risk, and I'm on this  
7 side, and my client says break them if I can  
8 as a part of the process, so I'll see you in  
9 court, and we'll have a three-day hearing, and  
10 on we go."

11 Now, If they repeat that, then  
12 we get into Tommy's repeated violation  
13 concept, but which is better? To just take it  
14 out and not litigate it anymore and see what  
15 happens in the system, or to leave it in that  
16 costs can be assessed on the first motion to  
17 compel and continue to litigate it? Steve  
18 Susman and then Judge Brister, and I'll go  
19 around the table.

20 MR. SUSMAN: The more I listen  
21 I return to the position of my first original  
22 reaction which is why are we tinkering with  
23 this at all. I think there is some -- I mean,  
24 obviously having sanctions at least in your  
25 mind that you can get sanctioned if you do

1 something wrong is some stop, look and listen  
2 for lawyers. Even though we don't even know  
3 what the Rule provides, we've heard about it.  
4 No. Seriously. We have heard that you can be  
5 sanctioned; and I think a lot of the lawyers  
6 need -- I do it all the time, go to clients  
7 and tell them "We can't do that because here  
8 are the bad things that can happen to you if  
9 you do do it." You use the sanction threat to  
10 make your client be reasonable. So, I mean,  
11 and they're there; and maybe they have had the  
12 effect of making lawyers stop, look and listen  
13 and helping lawyers make their clients be  
14 reasonable.

15 At the same time everyone has  
16 a feeling that they have been overused. They  
17 are abused, the satellite litigation and  
18 everything; but there was a notion I thought  
19 propounded that the sanction litigation is  
20 declining. The number of sanctions motion are  
21 on the decline. People are kind of it's not  
22 new, so no one is using it that much anymore;  
23 and you generally know what the Courts feel  
24 about it, or there's hostility to them, and  
25 law firms have rules and regulations, and you

1 aren't going to file them except in special  
2 circumstances. So I thought the feeling was  
3 generally in the courts the trend is in the  
4 right direction on the use of sanctions.

5 That would lead me to the  
6 notion of why propound a new rule at all?  
7 Just leave things where they are. Now, there  
8 was one argument said, well, you have to make  
9 it consistent with this new Supreme Court  
10 case. Well, make that the only change so that  
11 all you have to tell the Bar is the same old  
12 Rule except it's changed to be consistent with  
13 the Supreme Court case and don't worry about  
14 it otherwise rather than all these changes,  
15 either Tommy Jacks' changes or the Committee's  
16 changes that will now give rise to a new  
17 jurisprudence on sanctions. Everyone is  
18 looking at it, reading it, and trying to  
19 figure out if it's better for me, worse for  
20 me, can I get away with more. That's my  
21 point.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge  
23 Brister.

24 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
25 Two things: Number one, the Task Force Rule

1           which I took the first shot at drafting, the  
2           whole scope of it was to do nothing other than  
3           incorporate TransAmerican and Downey and to  
4           make it a third as long as it used to be. So  
5           that is mostly what it does.

6                         On your question, Luke, I  
7           think it's the philosophical problem. If you  
8           don't -- if the sanction we're talking about,  
9           and I think this attorney's fees is a small  
10          attorney's fees and transfer of money, if you  
11          have if there is no transfer of money  
12          available, then you have no disincentive to  
13          the conduct involved, just not answering it at  
14          all, frivolous objections.

15                        On the other hand, if you do  
16          have a monetary sanction award, the concern is  
17          correct you will encourage some people to want  
18          to go get it. On those two questions which  
19          should we be more concerned about?

20                        My bias, as I said, from what  
21          I see I am more concerned about more attorneys  
22          who through inadvertence or whatever else  
23          don't respond at all to discovery than I am  
24          concerned about young lawyers or somebody else  
25          out there who is so greedy to have \$250 that

1 they are going to go through this process to  
2 try to get \$250 or \$500. I just maybe I fall  
3 down to -- the public would see this as a  
4 question whether lawyers are lazy or greedy,  
5 and I would have to fall -- I see more in that  
6 question, lazy or inadvertent. I just don't  
7 think there is going to be that many people  
8 that want the \$250 so bad that they foam at  
9 this thing to get it, and I think therefore I  
10 do see a significant number of people who will  
11 not act.

12 Tommy's point is a good one,  
13 and there are things you can do about making  
14 sure the \$250 is not just something you put in  
15 an order and nobody hears about again. But  
16 the question is as to whether or not to have  
17 minor amounts of attorney's fees or not, which  
18 side of that conduct do you think is more  
19 pervasive, more to be concerned about; and  
20 that decides whether you're going to have  
21 minor attorney fee awards or not.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Robert  
23 Meadows.

24 MR. MEADOWS: Just a couple of  
25 points. I think we all agree that we want

1           what Tommy wants, but the biggest problem I  
2           have with his proposal is the unfairness of  
3           the threshold for relief. I mean, I just  
4           don't think -- I agree with Judge McCown's  
5           comments about the practical aspects of that  
6           and how it becomes another Lunsford issue  
7           which I think is a horrendous aspect of our  
8           law, but I think it's just basically unfair.  
9           It's devisive in the rule; and so I'm very  
10          much opposed to that.

11                           I like parts of Tommy's  
12          suggestions. I like the idea of affidavit  
13          attached to a motion for sanctions. I think  
14          that does make it more serious; and I think a  
15          lawyer should be required to file an  
16          affidavit. I think to draw a distinction  
17          between the wealth of the parties is just  
18          unfair.

19                           I agree with Steve. I think  
20          that basically what we've got in front of us  
21          is a rule that has been largely fixed by the  
22          Supreme Court and we ought to just keep our  
23          work within those boundaries, and I think  
24          Judge Brister is correct that it is helpful to  
25          do that and make it shorter and more



1 understandable and less to fight about. So  
2 that's why I'm in favor. I'm on the  
3 Committee. I'm an ad-on just like Tommy. We  
4 invited ourselves.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Thank you  
6 for your help.

7 MR. MEADOWS: I think the --

8 MR. LATTING: We've enjoyed  
9 having "you" on the Committee.

10 MR. MEADOWS: I think the  
11 Committee's work gets closest to what we're  
12 all trying to do, and that's why I'm in favor  
13 of it.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Coming  
15 around, Judge Peeples.

16 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: I  
17 think I favor Tommy's proposal over the other  
18 one. I do have concerns like those expressed  
19 by Judge McCown that the Subsection (c) will  
20 lead to a lot of satellite litigation.

21 Judge Brister said that if you  
22 don't have, if you can't get some sanctions,  
23 attorney's fees for the first-time offense,  
24 there is no disincentive; but isn't it a  
25 disincentive if you use up your one bite by

1           some ridiculous failure to do discovery? Then  
2           you're exposed to this "repeatedly and  
3           continuously" part of it down here, aren't  
4           you?

5                           HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

6           Well, I think as Chuck said though, you  
7           invite -- whatever you have the Rule as you're  
8           going to encourage a certain small, bad  
9           element to do. I think you encourage people  
10          to bust up interrogatories to try to do  
11          something to make you trip once so that then  
12          thereafter. If you make a two-step, I think  
13          you encourage people to try to get something  
14          in their file to use thereafter as a second  
15          one. To make them fund it you have to get an  
16          order one time before you can get sanctions.  
17          I think you encourage people to come down for  
18          an order faster so they can get that order on  
19          file so the next time they can come down for  
20          the second time.

21                           There is no way to write a  
22          Rule where you don't encourage some bad  
23          people, I'm afraid. That's my point about it.

24                           Which is the smallest group of bad people  
25          we're going to encourage by the Rule?

1 MR. JACKS: It's been a while  
2 since I spoke, and I've tried to listen, and I  
3 have learned from some of the things that  
4 you-all have said. Let me try to address a  
5 few of them.

6 I think that Scott McCown  
7 framed the issue in its truest form by saying  
8 that we really are making a value choice  
9 here. And that is do we want to continue in a  
10 system that seeks to remedy every discovery  
11 wrong no matter what level of friction and  
12 cost and so forth, the lawyers fussing over  
13 things that Buddy Lowe mentioned about, or are  
14 we willing to accept that there will be some  
15 wrongs that go unremedied in order to try to  
16 make a radical change in that type of behavior  
17 among lawyers?

18 And the concern I have about  
19 the Committee's proposal and the Task Force  
20 Rule is that it does essentially only codify  
21 current law and therefore current practice,  
22 and those things won't change. I don't agree  
23 with the idea as suggested by Steve Susman  
24 that things are headed in the right  
25 direction. I don't see that in my experience;

1 and certainly in talking with other lawyers  
2 that's not at all what I'm hearing, that there  
3 is a withering or drying up of the  
4 sanctions/attorney fees kind of practice; and  
5 I don't think it's because as Judge Brister  
6 suggested that -- I don't think it has to do  
7 with the greed of lawyers who are itching for  
8 that \$250 of fees in their pocket. They're  
9 not getting that in their pocket anyway.  
10 These fees generally aren't collected.

11 What it has to do is with  
12 lawyers trying to get got-yas against other  
13 lawyers. What it has to do is with a variant,  
14 a mutation of Rambo types of law practice that  
15 I think are unhealthy for our profession and  
16 for our system; and it is in an effort to  
17 address that that I make this proposal.

18 I grant that it's more  
19 complicated, and I say that that's not  
20 necessarily all bad. We worry about the  
21 Lunsford hearings and, well, are we going to  
22 have to have all of these hearings where we  
23 are talking about the resources of the party  
24 or the lawyer who is advancing the expenses of  
25 the party; and the answer is, I don't think so

1 because I think that what truly will happen  
2 under this approach is that only those to whom  
3 the attorney's fees really do matter once  
4 confronted with this Rule are going to engage  
5 in it, people like the people that Stephen  
6 represents or the woman with three kids who is  
7 going through a divorce and who has got \$98 in  
8 the bank account and has two weeks to go  
9 before the end of the month. And those people  
10 aren't going to have any problem. It's going  
11 to be a short hearing. All they have to do is  
12 bring in their checkbook and say, "Judge, Look  
13 here. You tell me if that \$250 I had to pay  
14 because the jerk wouldn't answer any discovery  
15 is a problem for me or not."

16 And but what I think it will  
17 do is through a combination of what I concede  
18 are hurdles, hurdles made which are intended  
19 to make it the exception rather than the rule  
20 that judges and lawyers get into the business  
21 of wrangling over attorney's fees or wrangling  
22 over expenses. Luke suggested and I was  
23 tempted by the idea of just saying no, no  
24 expenses, no attorney's fees in any case  
25 involving a motion to compel unless you have

1 got some of the kinds of conduct accompanying  
2 that that are the kind we all agree we want to  
3 punish.

4 But the problem with that is  
5 the people that Stephen represents to whom it  
6 truly is a burden to have to engage in  
7 discovery arguments where there is no  
8 reasonable justification for the other side's  
9 position. Now, it's in an effort to  
10 accommodate those people that I have the  
11 "burdensome" requirement. What I say is  
12 they're the only ones who are going to try to  
13 get them; and I think this will serve as a  
14 kind of filter that I'm looking for that still  
15 permits those people who really do need the  
16 attorney's fees, gives them the opportunity to  
17 get them and filters out the others, because  
18 the GMs and the Broadus Spiveys and all the  
19 silk stocking lawyers who are sending their  
20 young lawyers down there in legions on these  
21 motions are going to know they can't do them.  
22 And I purposely included in my Rule the  
23 language that "the lawyers shall not seek and  
24 the Court may not award." And, Scott McCown,  
25 that's because I'm not just concerned about

1 the judge and the judge's discretion and what  
2 result finally happens if you get to the  
3 hearing. I don't want it to get that far. I  
4 don't want it in the motion, period, unless  
5 there truly are special circumstances.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Tom  
7 Leatherbury.

8 MR. LEATHERBURY: Luke, I had  
9 real specific comments that applies to both  
10 drafts; and that is in Paragraph 3(a) there is  
11 an inconsistency between a written Court order  
12 which contains a private reprimand in Rule  
13 76a. I don't see how you can square a private  
14 reprimand contained in a written order with  
15 the requirement in Rule 76(a) that no Court  
16 order can be sealed or otherwise private.

17 And I think that is probably  
18 just reflective of the evolution of this Rule  
19 moving from some kind of chambers reprimand to  
20 a written reprimand.

21 MR. HERRING: Let me  
22 understand that. Would you state that again?  
23 What is the inconsistency in 76(a)?

24 MR. LEATHERBURY: How can you  
25 have an order which provides for a private

1           reprimand and be consistent with Rule 76(a)  
2           which provides that no Court order can be  
3           sealed.

4                       MR. HERRING:   A letter.  
5           That's what that goes to.

6                       MR LEATHERBURY:   So then there  
7           is going to be an order in the file that says  
8           this lawyer is going to be privately  
9           reprimanded?

10                      MR. HERRING:   No.   What it was  
11           intended to, the "in writing" was put in there  
12           because the judge -- some judges wanted to  
13           have the freedom to have an oral reprimand  
14           without having to go through the rigamarole of  
15           the Rule.   If it's a written order, it's  
16           certainly not private and it's certainly not  
17           sealed or sealable.

18                      MR. LEATHERBURY:   But it says  
19           the written order has to impose the private  
20           reprimand.   I mean, that's the way I'm reading  
21           3(a), because you have to have an order which  
22           contains one or more of the following  
23           sanctions, a written, private reprimand.

24                      MR. HERRING:   I see what  
25           you're saying.



1 MR. LEATHERBURY: Do you see  
2 what I'm saying?

3 MR. HERRING: Yes. The only  
4 other thing, and Tommy, you correct me. The  
5 only other thing that came up on that was the  
6 letter. Judge McCown sends someone a letter.  
7 It's not an order. It's not an order imposing  
8 a reprimand.

9 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
10 But, Chuck, I was going to comment on this  
11 too. I think we ought to just say  
12 "reprimanding the offender;" and take out  
13 everything else; and I'll tell you why.  
14 "Privately" is a very troubling word.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where are  
16 you, Judge McCown?

17 MR. MCMAINS: 3(a).

18 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: On  
19 3(a) following up on Tommy's comment. Courts  
20 don't do things privately, and you've got an  
21 ex parte problem; and if both sides know  
22 about, it's not private. And if you send the  
23 letter to both sides, it's not private, and  
24 they can put it out there. And if it's in  
25 writing, it seems to me under 76a that it's

1 got to be an order or it's got to go in the  
2 file. It's got to be public; and I just have  
3 real problems with that. If you say  
4 "reprimanding offender;" and the judge wants  
5 to take the lawyers back in chambers and bark  
6 at them, there is nothing that's going to stop  
7 that. And if he wants to bark at them in open  
8 court off the record, he can do that. And if  
9 he wants to bark at them in open court on the  
10 record, he can do that; and nobody is ever  
11 going to say to him, "Judge, stop barking at  
12 me because you didn't go through the sanctions  
13 procedure." That's not going to happen.

14 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

15 They could.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We're going  
17 to go around the table, and then take a short  
18 break. Stephen Yelenosky.

19 MR. YELENOSKY: I just wanted  
20 to raise a process issue. This is only the  
21 second meeting I've been to, but as many  
22 people here I'm sure I've been a part of a lot  
23 of groups that meet continuously. And one  
24 thing I've learned from that is you have to  
25 have some institutional memory in order to

1           move forward; and I'm wondering whether we  
2           should have an agenda item about that. I  
3           don't think we need detailed minutes, but we  
4           need to know what we've done before; and that  
5           doesn't mean it can't be revisited, but there  
6           should be some presumption that we're not  
7           going to revisit the big issues that we've  
8           discussed if we're going to move forward. And  
9           I think we're moving forward today, but there  
10          is some refreshment. I know there is a  
11          transcript. But is there a way in which we  
12          can sort of when we take votes have that  
13          before us?

14                           CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, in  
15          responding to that, as the drafts develop,  
16          historically in this Committee as the drafts  
17          develop there is some revisit to issues that  
18          have come up before in the interval. In the  
19          two-month interval someone may come up with a  
20          really valid idea that goes right to something  
21          that got resolved before that needs to be  
22          said. We have not --

23                           MR. YELENOSKY: I think that's  
24          fine.

25                           CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- taken

1 votes and said, "Okay. That's it for all  
2 time." And it seems in the past at least to  
3 have worked, because what we want to do and I  
4 think what the Supreme Court wants us to do  
5 and what we have done in the past is when we  
6 get a draft that is final and is going to the  
7 Supreme Court there may be a round or two  
8 around the table where people say, "Well,  
9 remember what I told you about that, and we've  
10 done this, but I still don't like it." But  
11 when we do get a consensus of the Committee  
12 and it goes to the Court the Court knows it's  
13 been fully developed and sometimes again and  
14 again fully developed.

15 I don't know if that is  
16 responsive.

17 MR. YELENOSKY: Well, it is.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But that's  
19 been the way this Committee has functioned.

20 MR. YELENOSKY: Right. Before  
21 we can revisit it we have to remember what the  
22 first vote was. And Tommy Jacks repeated some  
23 of it and had some of the notes on it, but I  
24 didn't recall exactly that split. And it  
25 would be helpful to me if we have taken a vote

1 for whatever it's worth even though we're not  
2 bound by it that we're reminded of it when we  
3 come back two months later so at least we have  
4 a launching point from there for future  
5 discussions.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Going around  
7 the table, Judge McCloud.

8 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:  
9 I want to certainly agree with Scott McCown on  
10 3(a). I think "reprimanding the offender" it  
11 should end right there. I think we can create  
12 severe problems if we go on and say "in  
13 writing either publicly or privately." I  
14 think we should leave that to the trial  
15 judge. The trial judges, they have all sorts  
16 of ways of reprimanding, and I think that  
17 would be much better. Otherwise I think we  
18 create some possible problems.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I don't hear  
20 anything counter to that.

21 MR. HERRING: Just to be clear  
22 why that change was made, the Task Force  
23 report would say or version said if you  
24 reprimand someone, that's a sanction and, you  
25 have to go through all of that procedural

1 rigamarole. If you -- the reason this change  
2 was here is because some judges, some Court of  
3 Appeals judges -- in fact I think that's where  
4 the suggestion came up -- said we'd like to be  
5 able to reprimand people privately just  
6 talking to them after the case is over or in  
7 chambers and say, "Hey, don't do that kind of  
8 stuff again." And maybe that's private.  
9 Maybe it's not. It's not on the record. "And  
10 we'd like not to have to go through that  
11 rigamarole."

12 Scott's answer is, "Well,  
13 that's fine. Just say any time you have a  
14 sanction that's a reprimand you have to go  
15 through all the rigamarole. If they don't do  
16 it, they don't do it; but who cares if it's  
17 just a private talking to. That's okay with  
18 me. But I just want to make sure that this  
19 group understands that that is what some of  
20 the judges asked is to be able without having  
21 to go through the steps of a sanction, be able  
22 to have the verbal reprimand, the private  
23 talking-to without feeling that they were  
24 violating the Rule. That's the only reason  
25 that change was made, but it's easy to take

1 out.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Buddy Lowe.

3 MR. LOWE: I think two  
4 things. Number one, Judge Brister mentioned  
5 people just ignoring. There is a real remedy  
6 there. When you ignore you waive your  
7 objection to that. When you go down there,  
8 and if somebody just ignores you, you know,  
9 the time to object has passed and so forth,  
10 and you start ordering and you order them to  
11 answer. They can't say attorney/client  
12 privilege and stuff like that. I don't think  
13 that is going to be a real problem.

14 The other thing they're  
15 overlooking is there are other sanctions  
16 besides money. And if I go down there and I  
17 don't object, and I'm cantankerous and so  
18 forth, the objection is that hurts my  
19 reputation with that judge. That judge knows  
20 I'm not a square dealer with him. And I'd  
21 rather pay \$250 than go down there with a  
22 frivolous claim where I'm arguing with the  
23 judge and he knows I'm not in good faith,  
24 because when the rulings come up the judge is  
25 going to consider the source, and I'm not a

1 good source anymore. So there are other  
2 sanctions besides money that is involved here  
3 that is written into our system and not  
4 necessarily in the Rules.

5 And lastly, I think the  
6 Committee's report and Tommy's recommendations  
7 get to the same thing, to discourage, because  
8 the Committee recommendation says, "Okay. You  
9 can file," but they dull what they can do.  
10 It's like saying you have got a gun, but  
11 you're shooting with blanks if you start  
12 filing these. You know, you can engage,  
13 because they're disarming the motion as I  
14 understand it. They're doing a lot of  
15 disarming. In Tommy's it just says you just  
16 can't file it unless you get an order; and so  
17 they reach the same thing. Now, how effective  
18 one is as to the other, I don't know. That's  
19 it.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Justice  
21 Hecht.

22 JUSTICE HECHT: Well, let me  
23 make an observation here, because as I listen  
24 to the discussion I am very much in sympathy  
25 with the spirit of Tommy's proposal, but I



1           also think it is very important to keep it  
2           simple and to express the fundamental  
3           principles that are involved more than the  
4           particulars. It is ironic to me that the  
5           standard for setting aside a default judgment  
6           has three elements which can be expressed in a  
7           single sentence. We only litigate two of them  
8           ever, and usually just one of them. One of  
9           them may be unconstitutional in some  
10          instances, and there is some litigation over  
11          that subject; but it is pretty settled and it  
12          works out most of the time.

13                         Here we have sanctions which  
14                         are not nearly so dispositive of the case in  
15                         most instances as default judgment is and yet  
16                         we have rather extensive procedures on what is  
17                         and what isn't and how to get there. And I  
18                         worry that even if in trying to discourage  
19                         sanctions writing a Rule that is more  
20                         complicated doesn't send a signal to the Bar  
21                         that this is something more to litigate and to  
22                         fuss over in more cases.

23                                 So I do think we are moving in  
24                                 the wrong direction if we try to make it more  
25                                 complicated. If we tried to put all of this

1           in TransAmerican, the opinion never would have  
2           gotten written, and the reason is because I  
3           think as we sit around the table we can each  
4           think up myriad circumstances where we think  
5           probably sanctions should be imposed or maybe  
6           they shouldn't be; and the longer we talk, the  
7           more things we can think of, but the basic  
8           principles are being obscured it seems to me,  
9           and I may be oversimplifying the second part  
10          of Tommy's proposal, but it seems to me it is  
11          as simple as we mean to discourage both the  
12          requesting for and the imposition of sanctions  
13          to cases which really need it. And we're  
14          going to disagree about that a good bit, but  
15          if we try to define it more definitely than  
16          that, it seems to me we're just making a Rule  
17          that is going to be litigated more.

18                           CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's take  
19                           10.

20                           (At this time there was a  
21                           recess, after which time the hearing continued  
22                           as follows:)

23                           CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.  
24                           Let's be convened, please. On the award of  
25                           expenses that's in Tommy Jacks' draft I had

1           this concern, and maybe it's addressed and I  
2           just don't quite understand it, addressed in  
3           the repeated violation part of Step II, but if  
4           we're fortunate enough to be in millionaire  
5           litigation where one millionaire is in  
6           litigation with another or multimillionaire or  
7           a multimillion dollar company in litigation  
8           with another and the test for awarding fees in  
9           the first instance if we're to that point in  
10          our thinking is "unreasonably burdensome" in  
11          relation to the resources of that party, you  
12          know, a \$10,000 or a \$15,000 or a \$25,000  
13          award may not be unreasonably burdensome to  
14          those parties.

15                           And if you have a situation  
16          where one of those parties and that party's  
17          counsel are playing by the Rules, staying  
18          within the Rules and conducting themselves  
19          accordingly, and the other party is not in the  
20          Rules but trying to stay close enough to the  
21          Rules not to get sanctioned, then the party  
22          that is behaving itself along the way may not  
23          be able to get attorney's fees for the other  
24          parties far reaching conduct, reaching way  
25          beyond the Rules. And I wonder if that's

1 really fair. I realize that this works for  
2 Steve Yelenosky's docket, but does it work in  
3 big litigation?

4 MR. YELENOSKY: Let me respond  
5 to that.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Or is the  
7 idea we just in big litigation everybody can  
8 afford whatever they have to do and so be it.

9 MR. YELENOSKY: Before you  
10 answer that, there may be a misimpression  
11 there. I asked the question about how this  
12 would operate with Legal Services, because my  
13 concern was if you're looking at the party's  
14 resources obviously we would be awarded  
15 something, because the party's resources by  
16 definition if we represent them are nil; but  
17 then you would say, "Well, but that client is  
18 not paying Legal Aid, so there is no burden on  
19 them." And then you would shift to an  
20 analysis I guess as Tommy Jacks says of  
21 Legal Aid's resources.

22 But what I didn't get to say  
23 was we don't live or die by these discovery  
24 awards. I don't know that we really make much  
25 money off of an award of attorney's fees in a

1           discovery dispute, so I don't want that to be  
2           considered something that is essential to  
3           Legal Services. Obviously we want to be  
4           treated fairly, but there are perhaps other  
5           ways of dealing with this; and I'm sensitive  
6           to the criticisms this is hard to interpret.

7                         MR. JACKS: Another thing that  
8           occurred to me that might be a way of  
9           accommodating some of the concerns that have  
10          been expressed is simply saying that if the  
11          amount of expenses including attorney's fees  
12          incurred in connection with the motion or  
13          opposition to parties seeking such relief  
14          exceeds \$1,000 I picked that number, or is  
15          unreasonably burdensome, so you accommodate  
16          Stephen's clients, but you've got a  
17          bright-line watershed for everybody else. And  
18          then in the big litigation if it's less than  
19          \$1,000 bucks, whatever figure you pick, they  
20          don't jack with it. But those to whom  
21          something under \$1,000 truly is an important  
22          matter are still free to seek the attorney's  
23          fees. That would be another way of skinning  
24          the cat. And I'm not wed to any single  
25          approach. The goal simply is to lessen the

1 occasion, the frequency of the occasions for  
2 courts getting involved in the inquiry at  
3 all.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Do  
5 the proponents of each of these drafts feel  
6 like we've fairly compared them and  
7 contrasted them? Is there anything else to  
8 discuss as to how these differ and the  
9 thinking behind the differences? Sarah  
10 Duncan.

11 MS. DUNCAN: I'm in favor of  
12 Tommy's draft because of what I perceive to be  
13 the general rule in (b) that you don't get  
14 expenses or sanctions unless you make a  
15 special showing.

16 I would make a couple of  
17 suggestions though. It seems to me that a  
18 straight-up motion to compel should not take  
19 any of the trial Court's time; and I would  
20 propose that it be on written submission  
21 unless the Court decides the hearing is  
22 necessary. And as far as the satellite  
23 litigation I do not understand there to be a  
24 Constitutional right to discovery on every  
25 issue involved in a lawsuit, and I don't

1 understand why the Supreme Court of Texas is  
2 powerless to say, "No, we're not going to do  
3 that. If the Movant makes a prima facie  
4 showing that this is over \$1,000 or  
5 unreasonably burdensome, then that's it.  
6 That's all we're going to have on that  
7 subject."

8 The other thing I want to  
9 point out, I mean, I've represented Exxon.  
10 I'm not unsympathetic to anybody who doesn't  
11 get what they're entitled to under the Rules,  
12 but there is a system cost and a cost to other  
13 litigants to letting everyone go into the  
14 court every time they've been done wrong no  
15 matter how small the wrong is; and I frankly  
16 am appalled that someone as bright as  
17 Scott Brister is spending as much time as he's  
18 apparently spending having oral hearings on  
19 things that are just too simple to warrant his  
20 time and to take time time away from other  
21 litigants who have serious problems that need  
22 a judge to decide.

23 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

24 It doesn't take me long.

25 MS. DUNCAN: How long is "not

1 too long" if you've got five a week? I mean,  
2 I'm asking the question, Scott.

3 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

4 For no response, less than 60 seconds.

5 "Respond \$250 unless you've got some reason  
6 you didn't do it." Usually they don't show  
7 up.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Now,  
9 the first thing I want to ask is do we now  
10 have these fairly contrasted so that people  
11 feel comfortable with that? If so, then I  
12 think we ought to go to debating which or how  
13 to put the two together as they differ and try  
14 to get something concrete here to put into a  
15 final draft which will then be the subject of  
16 some scrutiny at the next meeting. Does  
17 everybody feel that we've contrasted the two  
18 well enough now that wanted to debate and talk  
19 about? And I'll get to Judge Peeples in just  
20 a moment.

21 What I want to move to is how  
22 does this Committee feel that the differences  
23 should be resolved so that the Committee has  
24 the guidance of this Committee's feeling about  
25 that, and we can get a next draft of the Rule



1 on the table that meets the Committee's  
2 directive for our next meeting. Does anyone  
3 have anything else to say about how these  
4 differ?

5 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES:  
6 That's what I wanted to talk about.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Judge  
8 Peeples.

9 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: I  
10 think that while the language is different I  
11 think in the real world these will operate in  
12 large part similarly because in Tommy's draft  
13 Sub (c) is going to create a lot of litigation  
14 about these little sanctions disputes; and I'm  
15 wondering if there is any -- I'm for radical  
16 change, and I'm wondering if there is any  
17 sympathy for going with Tommy's draft without  
18 Subsection (c). I thought Scott McCown and  
19 you, Luke, were sort of leaning in that  
20 direction in some of your remarks, but you  
21 didn't come out and say it. But as long as  
22 (c) is in Tommy's draft I think these will  
23 work very similarly, not the same, but in  
24 large part similarly.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: My concern

1 is over (c)(1). (c)(2) doesn't bother me.  
2 (c)(1) to me is -- I think (c)(2) takes care  
3 of the cases where (c)(1) really is going to  
4 operate anyway, and that (c)(1) is not that  
5 helpful.

6 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES:  
7 (c)(2) is an exception that goes a long way  
8 towards swallowing up the Rule.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Discussion  
10 on Judge Peeples' comments? Judge McCown.

11 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I  
12 think everybody that has expressed support for  
13 Tommy's draft has done so with the exception  
14 of (c)(1). So if he'd take out (c)(1), he  
15 might win; and if he leaves (c)(1) in, he's  
16 going to go down in flames. I'm wondering if  
17 he's interested in modifying (c)(1) or taking  
18 it out.

19 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
20 You're back to really our Rule.

21 MR. JACKS: Did I win any  
22 friends by putting in the \$1,000 so you've got  
23 the bright line? Did that help?

24 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
25 Yes. That helps a lot.

1 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
2 We did discuss that last time.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We did.

4 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
5 That's where the first sanctions Task Force  
6 meeting we talked about that, and we talked  
7 about that subsequently that the price  
8 ceiling, price floor problem. If you tell  
9 people you've got to have a \$10,000 claim to  
10 get into Federal Court, guess what amount  
11 everybody always has? \$10,000. If you tell  
12 them you've got to have \$1,000, guess what  
13 it's always going to cost to file a motion?

14 MR. JACKS: I agree. I agree.  
15 I think you're right. I think that suddenly  
16 the price of drafting goes up.

17 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
18 Instantly.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. I  
20 think we're ready for a motion of some kind.  
21 Does anyone have anything formed in their mind  
22 where they could proceed to make a motion?  
23 Joe, do you want to make a motion to put on  
24 the table?

25 MR. LATTING: I move that we

1 adopt the Committee's version of this rule.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: A second?

3 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:

4 How about the reprimand?

5 MR. LATTING: With the  
6 reprimand language taken out of it, that is to  
7 say striking in 3(a) everything after the word  
8 "offender."

9 MR. HERRING: We had a  
10 discussion before we got back, just so  
11 Justice McCloud's position will be clear, that  
12 to solve the problem that the other judges  
13 were worried about this still would allow the  
14 warm, friendly discussion by the judge with  
15 counsel. It simply wouldn't be a reprimand  
16 and therefore wouldn't initiate the sanctions  
17 requirements procedures.

18 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

19 Can we see that in a comment or something?

20 MR. HERRING: Yes. We can put  
21 that in the comment.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So your  
23 motion is to accept the red line 116d that you  
24 delivered here today except to take out the  
25 language you just addressed under 3(a)?

1 MR. LATTING: And with those  
2 editorial changes that were reflected on the  
3 back page which are not substantive.

4 MR. MEADOWS: Joe, may I raise  
5 something on the order of an editorial  
6 change? And that is on page two where it is  
7 stated "reasonably justified in fact or laws"  
8 does that say anything more than "reasonably  
9 justified"?

10 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
11 Since the whole world is divided into fact and  
12 law.

13 MR. MCMAINS: That leaves out  
14 politics.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me get a  
16 second, if there is one, to the motion, and  
17 then we'll take discussion. Is there any  
18 second to Joe's motion?

19 MR. HERRING: Second.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Second by  
21 Chuck Herring. Now, discussion. Robert, you  
22 had started with one question.

23 MR. LATTING: May I respond to  
24 that?

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. Please

1 respond, Joe.

2 MR. LATTING: I'm not sure  
3 that there is any difference, but what we  
4 wanted to do in this motion, and this goes to  
5 what Steve Susman said earlier, we are trying  
6 to discourage the filing of sanctions motions,  
7 and we're trying to make it clear in the way  
8 we wrote this that nobody is going to get  
9 sanctioned if they've got any kind of a  
10 reasonable basis for taking the position that  
11 they are, so we made it a little broader. We  
12 wanted to make it if you're justified either  
13 factually or legally, if you have a reasonable  
14 basis for that, you're not going to get  
15 sanctioned. It was an effort to do that. If  
16 you want to just say "reasonably justified," I  
17 wouldn't lose any sleep over that.

18 But the point here is that we  
19 feel like sometimes sanctions are necessary,  
20 that we're trying to discourage them except in  
21 cases where there has been unreasonable,  
22 unjustified behavior on the part of one side  
23 or the other. That's why we chose that  
24 language. It's not magical.

25 MR. SOULES: All right. Tommy,

1 I'm assuming. I'm assuming that Tommy Jacks  
2 would move to amend the motion by substituting  
3 his, what, Section (2) for the Committee's.

4 MR. JACKS: Yes. I think that's  
5 really where the heart of it lies. And  
6 Judge McCown has asked me if I'd be willing to  
7 amend my (c)(1), which seems to cause some  
8 controversy simply to say "is unreasonably  
9 burdensome" period for (c)(1) and leave out  
10 the business about the resources of the party  
11 to try to add some additional hurdle, but  
12 perhaps not as difficult a hurdle; and I told  
13 him that's something I'd be happy to do. It  
14 still is in the direction that I'm trying to  
15 go.

16 Really to try to bring this  
17 thing to a head, it is -- and then Joe's  
18 motion is on the floor, and we can take an  
19 up-and-down vote on that. But there are -- if  
20 the sense of the group is that they feel more  
21 comfortable but not entirely comfortable with  
22 the Committee's approach, but they think mine  
23 is too complicated and it's got this business  
24 in it about the resources of the party and  
25 that bothers them too, it does seem to me that

1           there is a way to work towards something that  
2           is a better blend of both than either one of  
3           these is; and that is if there were a  
4           restructuring of the Committee's rule to state  
5           as mine does in some clear way at the  
6           beginning that the awarding of either  
7           attorney's fees or expenses is to be the  
8           exception and not the Rule, and that whatever  
9           motion it is that you're filing and what you  
10          ask for has to state specifically what grounds  
11          it is you think entitles you to either  
12          attorney's fees or sanctions, and to swear to  
13          that part of it, and that build in some  
14          assurance that it's not de minimis amounts  
15          over which we're going to be quibbling  
16          particularly considering they're usually not  
17          collected anyway, then I think that can be  
18          done. I don't think that's a drafting  
19          challenge beyond our scope.

20                           And I'm not trying to divert  
21          us from the task at hand of Joe's motion, but  
22          it does seem to me that the concern is  
23          legitimate that if all we do as a group, if  
24          all the Supreme Court does is to enact the  
25          Committee version, that we essentially are



1 institutionalizing current practice as well as  
2 current law.

3 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL:

4 Did he agree to take that out or not?

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm not  
6 sure. I wanted to see if you had any motion  
7 to amend, and if so --

8 MR. JACKS: To try to bring  
9 things to a head I move to amend Joe's motion  
10 by substituting for the Committee's  
11 Paragraph 2 my Paragraph 2 with one change,  
12 and that one change is to make (c)(1) in my  
13 Paragraph 2 read "the amount of expenses  
14 including attorney's fees incurred in  
15 connection with the motion or opposition by  
16 the parties seeking such relief is  
17 unreasonably burdensome."

18 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

19 Second.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We've got a  
21 motion and a second. And I'm assuming that  
22 the amendment is not acceptable to the  
23 original Movant, so --

24 MR. LATTING: That amendment  
25 is not acceptable.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. So  
2 now then that's open for discussion. Let's  
3 discuss both motions at the same time and try  
4 to blend the two drafts in such a way so Joe's  
5 subcommittee will have guidance from us as to  
6 what we think we would approve at our next  
7 meeting. Buddy Lowe.

8 MR. LOWE: I just have a  
9 question and not a comment on that. Is this  
10 164d to take the place of 215 totally? Okay.  
11 Because 215 even goes to talk about taking a  
12 deposition, and if they refuse to answer, what  
13 you may do and so forth. I think that this  
14 doesn't cover everything that is covered in  
15 215.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: They got  
17 other proposals for that.

18 MR. LOWE: Pardon?

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It  
20 doesn't cover everything that 215 covers.  
21 There are other proposals in the report.

22 MR. HERRING: That one is  
23 covered in the comment.

24 MR. LOWE: Okay.

25 MR. HERRING: Here's what

1           you're dealing with, which is Rule 215 has a  
2           long laundry list, and we tried to simplify.

3                       MR. LOWE:  No.  This is not in  
4           the laundry list.  It says when taking a  
5           deposition on oral examination, the proponent  
6           of the question may complete or adjourn the  
7           examination before he applies for an order.  
8           That just tells you -- I mean, I'm not  
9           verbatim on 215.  I'm not an expert on the  
10          Rule, but it would appear to me that we would  
11          certainly need to make some -- we've made such  
12          an effort on determining sanctions and we've  
13          made sanctions the master until we need to be  
14          sure that whatever Rule we adopt does not omit  
15          certain things in 215 that are going to be  
16          taken as well.  They've taken that out of  
17          215.  It's no longer the law, or some  
18          construction.  We need to consider a little  
19          bit more dovetailing whatever we do with 215  
20          so that it accomplishes everything that 215  
21          did; and that's my only question.

22                      MR. HERRING:  And the way we have  
23          handled that specific point you raise, all of  
24          the violations in 215 are covered in this Rule  
25          and in the first paragraph or in the comment.

1 The procedure of the discovery of what you do  
2 during a deposition, the idea was that's not  
3 really sanctions. That comes out and goes  
4 into the Discovery Rules, into the deposition  
5 Rules and the like. And that is not yet  
6 before us.

7 MR. LOWE: That was my point  
8 though, if we go that and we just say. That's  
9 the reason I asked the question does this wipe  
10 out 215. I'm not disagreeing with that. We  
11 don't need to keep something alive that we  
12 intend to keep alive but kill it by ignoring  
13 it. And that was my only point. If we're  
14 going to put some of these things, there needs  
15 to be some attention to putting some of these  
16 things maybe where they belong. I don't  
17 disagree with what you're saying; but if we  
18 ignore them and they are omitted and we don't  
19 do them there and don't put them someplace  
20 else, people are going to say, "Well, that's  
21 no longer. You can't do that."

22 MR. HERRING: That's right.

23 MR. LOWE: So I would just  
24 raise that point.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Chuck, in

1 your Task Force Report do you address that  
2 somehow saying where these other provisions of  
3 Rule 215 will be placed?

4 MR. HERRING: Yes.

5 MR. SOULES: Where is that  
6 covered?

7 MR. HERRING: You really don't  
8 want to cover all that today, Luke. But trust  
9 me on that. There are a whole series of other  
10 provisions that have been pulled out and  
11 proposed as different subparts of other Rules,  
12 and those are in the back of the Task Force  
13 report. They're discussed at length, but most  
14 of those that are pulled out, for example, the  
15 Rule 169 request for admission procedure that  
16 formerly was in Rule 215, most of those our  
17 view was that the Discovery Task Force and  
18 Discovery Committee of this group were going  
19 to have more jurisdiction over this.

20 So it's back there, but I  
21 really think that's Discovery and not  
22 Sanctions at this point.

23 MR. LOWE: I understand. But I  
24 think we need to make clear what we intend to  
25 come out of Rule 215. I mean the laundry list

1 will come out. We need to make clear what we  
2 intend to come out of 215 and what we intend  
3 to keep in 215 in some other rule.

4 MR. HERRING: I absolutely  
5 agree. But you can't do it all in this one  
6 Rule. And we can trace all of those for you,  
7 Luke, if you'd like to, but that's I suggest a  
8 different subject.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Right. I'm  
10 just trying to determine where it is in the  
11 report so that I can direct the members of the  
12 Committee to that point in the report, if you  
13 can help us.

14 MR. HERRING: Well, Luke, look  
15 at appendices in terms of what makes it into  
16 Task Force Rules as opposed to sanctions rules  
17 as opposed to going into the other discovery  
18 Rules. Look at Appendices D, E, F for other  
19 provisions that were pulled out of 215 and  
20 suggested those ought to be someplace else.  
21 And then the Task Force report will have  
22 recommendations on those provisions.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: D, E and F.  
24 Appendix D it's about halfway through the  
25 book. The page says Appendix D, and I guess

1 followed by E and F, that's where this is.

2 I don't think we have to do  
3 this now; but I do think we need to do it  
4 before we leave, 166d we need to decide  
5 whether we're going to change a policy that  
6 was adopted in 1984 to put all sanctions in  
7 one order, for example, the sanction of  
8 automatic exclusion of the witness for failure  
9 to supplement.

10 MR. ORSINGER: In one Rule you  
11 mean?

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In one Rule  
13 the sanction of deemed admissions if they're  
14 not responded to. That's the reason that 215  
15 is comprehensive.

16 MR. HERRING: Those sanctions  
17 are in here, Luke. Look at provision 3, the  
18 sanctions provision of Rule 166d, the draft  
19 that you have in front of you today.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.  
21 Does this include the automatic sanctions of  
22 deeming?

23 MR. HERRING: No. Not Rule  
24 169, the Request For Admissions Rule, which  
25 the Task Force concluded it should be in that

1 Rule. It should not be in Rule 215.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That is a  
3 policy change from ten years ago, and we  
4 probably need to talk about that when we get  
5 through blending this first part. Richard  
6 Orsinger.

7 MR. ORSINGER: I'd like to ask  
8 for a clarification from Chuck. Did you-all  
9 intend to make it discretionary with the trial  
10 Court whether or not to exclude an undisclosed  
11 witness? Because the way I see the Rules  
12 that's mandatory now subject to good cause  
13 findings. But if your proposed Rule replaces  
14 Rule 215, then it goes back to being  
15 discretionary with the individual trial  
16 judge.

17 MR. HERRING: No. What you  
18 then need to look at if you want to talk about  
19 exclusion of witnesses is --

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Appendix D.

21 MR. HERRING: What is it, Luke?

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Appendix D.

23 MR. HERRING: D.

24 MR. ORSINGER: Well, then we  
25 get back to your point, Luke, which is that



1 all of the sanctions are not mentioned in the  
2 same Rule, which I'm not sure that I have a  
3 problem with that, but that's in fact the  
4 case.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. We do  
6 need to discuss that. So the automatic  
7 sanctions are not in 166d.

8 MR. HERRING: The experts and  
9 the disclosure of witnesses was going to be  
10 put the way the Task Force had organized it;  
11 and again we're organizeing in a vaccuum,  
12 because we haven't received anything from the  
13 Discovery Task Force to know where they wanted  
14 to put that stuff. But our idea was we would  
15 have the Sanctions Rules here, the experts,  
16 the automatic exclusion that results from the  
17 failure to timely supplement or timely  
18 designate, those would go in whatever the Rule  
19 was that that was the requirements on  
20 designation or supplementation. And as you  
21 point out, you'll see Appendix D has the  
22 language on the experts.

23 And there is another change we  
24 can talk about later or whenever we get to  
25 it. Even our Committee has not gotten to

1           that; or the Committee of this, Joe's  
2           Committee has not gotten to that either, but  
3           that's not in Rule 215. That was considered  
4           to be more properly in the Discovery Rule  
5           which we don't have, but wherever that Rule  
6           would be dealing with how you handle witnesses  
7           and disclosure of witnesses in response to  
8           discovery. What happens if you don't do it we  
9           thought ought to be there.

10                         Now, that's not to say that  
11           some conduct in connection with that couldn't  
12           result in sanctions, because obviously it  
13           could if you get into a failure to answer  
14           interrogatories as we've talked about.

15                         CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, let's  
16           go forward with an effort to blend the two to  
17           the extent the Committee wants to blend the  
18           two drafts, I guess, by taking it a step at a  
19           time.

20                         MR. LATTING: Luke, I have an  
21           area of agreement with Tommy that I would be  
22           amenable to.

23                         CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

24                         MR. LATTING: And see how the  
25           other members of the group feel. I wouldn't

1 object to a requirement in the motion for  
2 sanctions that it be sworn to, and I would not  
3 object to a requirement that it state  
4 specifically those things that are sought to  
5 be sanctioned. I don't object to making this  
6 a more serious matter to file such a motion,  
7 so I personally -- that's just speaking for  
8 myself -- would not object to that.

9 MR. HERRING: I'd certainly  
10 agree with that.

11 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: We were  
12 just talking here about -- I was just going to  
13 make another amendment. I didn't know whether  
14 it would be procedurally proper to do so. But  
15 if you take Tommy's 2(e) which is at the  
16 bottom of page two, and you insert it as new  
17 Paragraph 4 on page 2 of the Subcommittee's  
18 version so it would read Number 4, "A motion  
19 to compel or quash discovery, or a written  
20 opposition to such a motion, that also seeks  
21 either recovery of expenses, including  
22 attorney's fees, or imposition of sanctions  
23 shall so state and shall be supported by  
24 affidavit evidence describing specifically the  
25 acts or omissions constituting circumstances

1           justifying such award."

2                       MR. LATTING:   This is Joe  
3           Latting.  And I don't believe I'm quite ready  
4           to go that far; however I would agree that we  
5           have to assume that there have to be special  
6           circumstances.

7                       PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT:  I took  
8           "special" out.

9                       MR. LATTING:  I want to think  
10          about the grammar in connection with that.

11                      HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
12          Couldn't you just add "sworn" on the first  
13          sentence of Paragraph 1(a) before "motion"?

14                      MR. MEADOWS:  Sworn Motion  
15          specifically.

16                      PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT:  That  
17          means your motion to compel has to be sworn  
18          also.

19                      HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  I  
20          thought that's what you were saying.

21                      MR. LATTING:  That would meet  
22          the Susman requirement.  The Susman, that's  
23          one word instead of a paragraph.

24                      PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT:  So you'd  
25          have either a sworn -- you'd have to have a

1 sworn motion for either a motion to compel or  
2 a motion for sanctions.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Bill  
4 Dorsaneo.

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I don't  
6 mind having something stated specifically in  
7 terms of a particular misconduct that is  
8 supposedly sanctionable; but just requiring  
9 something to be sworn or supported by  
10 affidavit in the sense of a general  
11 verification practice is a step backwards, not  
12 a step forward. We ought to get rid of that  
13 all together rather than to require it more  
14 often.

15 JUSTICE HECHT: You can hold  
16 them in contempt. Why do you want the DA to  
17 indict them?

18 MR. LOWE: You're already  
19 signing a certification anyway.

20 MR. LATTING: I'm not  
21 enthusiastic about it, but I'm trying to  
22 accommodate making it more difficult so that  
23 we'll quit taking filing these motions so  
24 lightly so that these silk stocking law firms  
25 will have to think even three times before

1           they send their minions down to file sanctions  
2           motions.

3                           CHAIRMAN SOULES:    Judge  
4           McCown.

5                           HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
6           I'm not sure I believe that lawyers think  
7           before they sign affidavits; and I agree with  
8           Bill Dorsaneo that when you swear to something  
9           it ought to be a very serious event.    So I  
10          understand what Tommy is saying, "Well, let's  
11          make them swear to it and that will be a  
12          serious event."    But when you ask people to  
13          sear so often as we do in our Rules, instead  
14          of making it serious, it makes it trivial so  
15          that the oath become less and less and less of  
16          something that carries any weight.    So I think  
17          I'm against asking them to swear to it.

18                          CHAIRMAN SOULES:    Maybe we can  
19          get that done by a consensus.    How many feel  
20          that a motion for sanctions should require to  
21          be sworn?    How many feel it should not?  
22          That's about 10 to 4 against having the motion  
23          sworn.    Unless somebody has any strong  
24          feelings about that, I think we'll go on to  
25          some other issues.    Sarah Duncan.

1 MS. DUNCAN: I'd just like to  
2 ask if you really mean in the Committee's  
3 Paragraph 2, the top of page 2, that if a  
4 motion for sanctions that is reasonably  
5 justified in law but not in fact is all  
6 right. I mean, it says "Shall not award  
7 expenses if the unsuccessful motion or  
8 opposition was reasonably justified in fact or  
9 law." Don't you really want it "reasonably  
10 justified if fact and law"?

11 MR. LATTING: Okay.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Either that  
13 or leave it as suggested earlier to put a  
14 period after "justified" and drop the other  
15 three words.

16 MR. LATTING: I'm for that.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How many?  
18 Let's get a consensus. On page two of the  
19 Committee draft how many favor dropping the  
20 words "in fact or law"? Those opposed?  
21 That's unanimous to drop the words "in fact or  
22 law." Bill Dorsaneo.

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Mr.  
24 Chairman on the exact same language, I would  
25 like guidance as to why the Committee decided

1 to abandon the standard language that is in  
2 our current Rule 15 that was copied from  
3 Federal Rule 37 that talks about substantial  
4 justification or substantially justified; and  
5 I would like to know whether the Committee  
6 believes that "reasonably justified" is a  
7 lower standard than "substantially  
8 justified."

9 MR. LATTING: The answer is,  
10 yes, we felt it was a lower standard. And the  
11 reason we did it was to meet the objection  
12 that -- actually it's Buddy Lowe's issue, and  
13 that is we don't want somebody getting  
14 sanctioned because he didn't have a  
15 substantial justification for doing it. We  
16 want it clear to the trial Courts that they're  
17 not to sanction people if there is any  
18 reasonable justification for a lawyer's  
19 action. It seems like, it sounded like a  
20 lower standard to us, and we believe it is  
21 lower.

22 MR. HERRING: Someone said at  
23 the Committee that it sounded as though you  
24 had to win to avoid sanctions, that if you  
25 were substantially justified you should have



1 won. And the choice was simply that, to try  
2 to respond to that objection. I don't think  
3 it's particularly important. I think it's  
4 about 12 or 11 angels on the head of the pin  
5 there myself.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I'm not  
7 impressed with any of that justification for  
8 abandoning relatively standard language that  
9 is understood across the country to mean the  
10 equivalent of not just logically justified,  
11 but reasonably justified under the  
12 circumstances.

13 MR. LATTING: Well, we drafted  
14 this for East Texas as well.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think  
16 we could learn the meaning of the same  
17 language that other people use.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Let's  
19 stay on this subject until we get it  
20 resolved. Richard Orsinger.

21 MR. ORSINGER: I was just  
22 comparing the "reasonably justified" to the  
23 language in Rule 13; and the standard as I  
24 understand Rule 13 is "groundless," and I  
25 think Rule 13 applies to these motions whether

1 we have an internal provision in this Rule or  
2 not.

3 MR. MCMAINS: Correct.

4 MR. ORSINGER: And to me  
5 "groundless" is probably even I guess it would  
6 be a higher threshold. In other words, you  
7 would have to show even more extreme  
8 impropriety for something to be groundless  
9 than for it to be reasonably justified. So  
10 it's like "substantially justified" would be  
11 the highest burden to avoid punishment,  
12 "reasonably justified" a little lower and  
13 "groundless" even lower.

14 MR. LATTING: I agree with  
15 that.

16 MR. ORSINGER: But maybe we  
17 ought to make a conscious decision here about  
18 why the Rule 13 standard which applies to  
19 everything we do is not the standard we ought  
20 to be using here, and maybe it shouldn't be.  
21 Maybe we ought to discuss that. And  
22 "groundless" is defined as having no basis in  
23 law or fact, which I think will eliminate  
24 Sarah's grammatical problem. And "not  
25 warranted by good faith argument for

1 extension, modification or reversal," well, in  
2 Lunsford when they did their discovery for the  
3 net worth of the Defendant that means they  
4 would get sanctioned because before that case  
5 there was no basis on which you could do the  
6 discovery of the net worth of the Defendant  
7 before you had the judgment. So the  
8 Plaintiff's lawyers in Lunsford are going to  
9 get sanctioned under this Rule because it's  
10 not substantially justified unless you include  
11 arguing an extension of the law; and so I  
12 don't know that there aren't some features of  
13 Rule 13 that we shouldn't be either adopting  
14 verbatim or at least considering.

15 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

16 Well, I think you've miss -- there is two  
17 steps in 13. It has to be groundless and  
18 brought in bath faith.

19 MR. ORSINGER: We could use  
20 the term groundless is what I'm saying, the  
21 definition of "groundless" instead of the  
22 definition of "reasonably justified"; and  
23 maybe that doesn't include enough activity.

24 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

25 No. "Groundless" is a de novo right or wrong

1 test. It is either right or wrong; and  
2 "reasonably justified" is close to the mark,  
3 but not on the money. It's you hit the target  
4 but not the bull's-eye.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think  
6 Richard is right. Rule 13 does apply to filed  
7 discovery, but the threshold for sanctions for  
8 discovery offenses is lower than the threshold  
9 for sanctions under Rule 13.

10 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
11 Right.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You can  
13 cross both thresholds and you can get into a  
14 Rule 13 problem; but even if you don't cross  
15 the second one, under the present practice  
16 you're still subject to sanctions in discovery  
17 for crossing the first threshold.

18 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
19 Right.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do we want  
21 to leave it that way, or change it?

22 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
23 Leave it that way.

24 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL:  
25 Leave it that way.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

And I think "reasonably justified" captures it real well. The fact that there is case law about what "substantial justification" means I don't think fits with the words. The words "substantial justification" has a particular connotation when you read it that's very different from the words "reasonably justified."

MR. LOWE: I was just going to say before you brought it up that, and it's a housekeeping matter, that when Rule 13 refers to 215(2)(b), I mean, when we need to make a note that we change to go to the new Rule and to -- if there is some portion of 215 still applicable, we need to.

MR. HERRING: That change has been made in the draft of Rule 13 which we'll some day get to.

MR. LOWE: Oh, okay.

MR. HERRING: No. You're right though. That's another correlation.

MR. LOWE: I just didn't want to overlook it. That's all.

CHAIRMAN SOULES: Anything

1 else on whether the words in proposed 166d(2)  
2 on page two of the proposed draft where the  
3 red line shows the words "reasonably  
4 justified" being substituted for  
5 "substantially justified"? I think the  
6 standard then we've got three different  
7 concepts on what the standard would be. One  
8 is "groundless," the next "substantially  
9 justified," and then the third one is  
10 "reasonably justified." Is there any further  
11 discussion from anyone on that? I'm sorry. I  
12 didn't see you. Rusty, go ahead.

13 MR. MCMAINS: I just have the one  
14 question about what, and maybe the Committee  
15 hasn't focused on this issue. But does -- if  
16 you use terms like "reasonable," those mean  
17 something mostly to lawyers in terms of  
18 negligence. So the question I have is can you  
19 negligently fail to file discovery and still  
20 be reasonably justified -- I mean, fail to  
21 respond to discovery and still be reasonably  
22 justified? That seems to me to be very  
23 contradictory, which I guess is part of what I  
24 think Bill may be getting at, maybe not.

25 But are we trying to say that

1 negligence and inadvertence is okay? We're  
2 back to the default stuff, I guess, in terms  
3 of that comparison of that standard too. Or  
4 if you're negligent in the position you take  
5 or negligent in acquiring the information or  
6 not acquiring the information necessary to  
7 take the position that you are taking, is  
8 there a basis? Is that a reasonable  
9 justification or not a reasonable  
10 justification assuming that it is negligent?

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How can  
12 something be unreasonably justified?

13 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
14 Well, could I answer Rusty's question?

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Anne, go  
16 ahead. Anne Gardner.

17 MS. GARDNER: I was just going  
18 to comment on that reasonably in comparison  
19 with the default standard for extending time  
20 to file a statement of facts on appeal, for  
21 example, you can have a reasonable explanation  
22 according to the standard and still be  
23 negligent as an attorney, so...

24 MR. MCMAINS: Well, that's  
25 right. But it says -- but we have

1 specific -- we add a bunch of language saying  
2 inadvertent, and at least the case law.

3 MS. GARDNER: The case law  
4 defines.

5 MR. MCMAINS: But we don't  
6 know -- but that's not a definition of  
7 "reasonable." That's a definition  
8 explanation. And the question is whether or  
9 not "reasonable justification" is the same  
10 thing as a "reasonable explanation." And if  
11 in fact it is, why don't we say the same thing  
12 if you want to import the case law and say the  
13 same thing.

14 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
15 Rusty, the answer is that "reasonably  
16 justified" is an affirmative defense that's  
17 pled by the lawyer that when he proves it you  
18 can't award sanctions against him. So if he's  
19 negligent, he may plead negligence as a  
20 defense, but that's going to be a throw  
21 yourself on the mercy of the court. The Court  
22 is going to consider whether that negligence  
23 is or isn't going to be excused. If he's  
24 reasonably justified and he pleads and proves  
25 that, then it's not a mercy of the Court.



1           It's an affirmative defense. Sanctions cannot  
2           be awarded. That's the difference. And the  
3           Rule makes that distinction by saying "shall  
4           not award expenses if it was reasonably  
5           justified." So if you've got reasonable  
6           justification you're home free. If you've got  
7           mere "I forgot" or "I was sick," then you're  
8           into the mercy of the Court.

9                           CHAIRMAN SOULES: Anything  
10           else? All right. How many feel that the  
11           standard here should be "groundless"? No  
12           votes. How many feel that the standard should  
13           be "reasonably justified"? I believe that's  
14           17. How many feel that the standard should be  
15           "substantially justified"? All the votes that  
16           voted favored "reasonably justified" then.  
17           Okay.

18                          MR. ORSINGER: Luke, can I  
19           follow up on Scott's observation?

20                          CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

21                          MR. ORSINGER: I don't see  
22           anything about this Rule that indicates that  
23           is has to be pled or proved by anybody; and I  
24           think that in my view it's something that the  
25           Court should determine based on whoever

1           decided to offer evidence. If we do want to  
2           put a burden to plead and prove, then we ought  
3           to include some more words.

4                           HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
5           That was metaphorical language.

6                           MR. MCMAINS: That was a lie  
7           actually.

8                           CHAIRMAN SOULES: So that we  
9           have a record on that, is it the consensus of  
10          the Committee that there is no burden to plead  
11          or prove reasonable justification just as it  
12          may develop in the course of a hearing or a  
13          written submission? Is that the consensus?  
14          Anyone opposed to that? Okay. That record is  
15          made. It is the consensus that no pleading or  
16          proof is necessarily required.

17                          MR. MCMAINS: Do you want to  
18          make the comment? I mean, do you want to put  
19          a comment or amend the comments in order to  
20          make clear that the burden on the motion for  
21          sanctions is on the Movant?

22                          MR. HERRING: We can certainly  
23          do that.

24                          MR. MCMAINS: I'm just  
25          wondering if that --

1 MR. HERRING: Obviously the  
2 motion has to be filed and it must  
3 specifically describe the violation; and  
4 obviously the Court cannot impose the sanction  
5 unless it is just, so the Movant as a  
6 practical matter is going to have to meet that  
7 standard, but we can certainly add something  
8 to the comment if you want to.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: (Nods  
10 negatively.)

11 MR. HERRING: Dorsaneo is  
12 shaking his head "no."

13 MR. MCMAINS: Well, all I was  
14 trying to figure out is if that -- if Tommy or  
15 anybody felt that maybe by making a comment  
16 that makes it clear that the burden throughout  
17 is on the Movant for sanctions, if that would  
18 in any way discourage.

19 MR. HERRING: We can certainly  
20 add it. You can't get sanctions unless you  
21 met these findings.

22 MR. MCMAINS: I understand.

23 MR. HERRING: And then the  
24 Court made the findings, so it's implied; but  
25 we could make it expressed if someone wants

1 to.

2 MR. MCMAINS: But there are  
3 lots of places in this Rule that go back and  
4 forth that have exceptions. And if Judge  
5 McCown wants to take the position that there  
6 is a shifting burden here based on the mere  
7 fact that there are exceptions --

8 MR. HERRING: He's a  
9 metaphorical guy.

10 MR. MCMAINS: -- here and  
11 there, then you have a different -- then you  
12 have a legal question as to whether or not an  
13 exception comes into play at all if unless you  
14 have a continuous burden having been  
15 articulated.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any other  
17 discussion on that? All right. Let's go  
18 to --

19 MR. ORSINGER: I do have  
20 another comment.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.  
22 Richard Orsinger.

23 MR. ORSINGER: The phraseology  
24 there on motion unless -- "if the uncussessful  
25 motion or opposition"; and I'm wondering if we

1 have any trouble when someone just fails to  
2 make discovery but doesn't file a formal  
3 objection. And the example was given if  
4 someone who doesn't file answers and then you  
5 file a motion to compel, and as one judge  
6 suggested sometimes they don't even show up to  
7 defend that. Is that included in the phrase  
8 "motion or opposition," or do we need to add?

9 MR. HERRING: If they don't  
10 show up, that's what is known as unsuccessful  
11 opposition.

12 MR. ORSINGER: Well, the  
13 failure to file answers to interrogatories  
14 that means opposition and therefore you can  
15 award fees?

16 MR. HERRING: A motion to  
17 compel is what this deals with; and so if they  
18 don't oppose and they don't show up to oppose  
19 it, they have not successfully opposed it.

20 MR. ORSINGER: Okay. Okay.  
21 That means doing nothing constitutes  
22 opposition. As long as we all understand  
23 that, that's okay, because that's not what  
24 that word normally means.

25 MR. LATTING: Well, it refers

1 here to the opposition to the attempt to  
2 impose sanctions and --

3 MR. ORSINGER: No. I don't  
4 agree, because sanctions come under Section 3  
5 and I'm really focusing on attorney's fees on  
6 a motion to compel --

7 MR. LATTING: All right.

8 MR. ORSINGER: -- when someone  
9 fails to do anything; and we either need to  
10 agree that failing to do anything is  
11 opposition and you can recover your fees, or  
12 we need to put some words in there that even  
13 if they fail to do anything, you can still get  
14 your fees on a motion to compel.

15 MR. HERRING: Well, I think  
16 logically, I mean, if they don't show up at  
17 all in the opposition, they're not going to  
18 win on the opposition if they have any; and  
19 that's a situation where the fees ought to be  
20 appropriate. It doesn't seem to me like we  
21 need to add language to say that.

22 MS. DUNCAN: I think the  
23 problem though is that you have used "motion,"  
24 a noun, and right next to it is "opposition";  
25 and I think that's why Richard and some other

1 people are reading opposition as a noun rather  
2 than opposition as the verb that we're  
3 implying it to be, so maybe if you changed  
4 it --

5 MR. HERRING: I mean it as a  
6 noun too.

7 MS. DUNCAN: No. You're  
8 using --

9 MR. HERRING: The question is  
10 if you don't show up, is that opposition? And  
11 I would just propose the legislative record be  
12 sufficient here that we indicate, yes, if you  
13 don't show up, that's within the scope of  
14 opposition. We can add a comment to say that  
15 that's what it means, if anyone thinks that's  
16 a significant ambiguity.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What's the  
18 concern here?

19 MR. ORSINGER: If somebody  
20 fails to answer interrogatories and a motion  
21 is filed and then the guy goes down there and  
22 says "He's right, you know, I should have  
23 answered these interrogatories, I really have  
24 no opposition to that," the punishment is  
25 really for not filing the answers to

1           interrogatories and necessitating the filing  
2           and setting of a motion. It's not so much the  
3           fact that you've showed up and argued against  
4           the motion; and to me it's the failure to make  
5           discovery or it's the decision that you  
6           consciously made is what the sanctions are for  
7           and not the position you take in the hearing;  
8           and maybe this is irrelevant, but the wording  
9           to me is a little difficult because it assumes  
10          that you have a moving party and an opposing  
11          party at a hearing each of whom are advocating  
12          some view that the judge is going to rule who  
13          is right and who is wrong, and that doesn't  
14          cover every situation.

15                   MR. LATTING: I think it's  
16          moot, isn't it, because what is going to  
17          happen is the guy shows up who doesn't answer  
18          the interrogatories, and Judge Brister  
19          imposes -- he ignores it. He imposes \$250,  
20          and there is no opposition to that. Nobody is  
21          ever going to hear that. It will never be  
22          heard from again; but he does oppose the  
23          imposition of that fine. In Case 2 if he  
24          opposes it and loses that, it's unsuccessful  
25          opposition. So there's got to be some



1 opposition for this ever to be heard from.

2 MR. ORSINGER: Well, am I  
3 reasonably justified in opposing the amount of  
4 fees that they're requesting even though I may  
5 not have been reasonably justified in failing  
6 to file my answers? It seems to me that we  
7 are confusing what we're sanctioning. We're  
8 sanctioning the improper discovery behavior,  
9 not the position you take in the courtroom.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.  
11 Let me in addressing that if you look at the  
12 structure of this Paragraph 2, it says in its  
13 beginning what the Court may do, and this last  
14 clause says what it cannot do. In other  
15 words, the Court can award sanctions against a  
16 party who does not answer, but this last  
17 clause says where the Court cannot award  
18 sanctions or award fees.

19 I don't know if I'm making  
20 myself clear, but this doesn't say the Court  
21 shall not ward expenses if there is no  
22 answer. This last clause assumes that there  
23 has been a motion and an opposition, a motion  
24 or an opposition and then speaks to that  
25 situation only and not to the situation where

1           there has been no response or perhaps even a  
2           nonappearance at the hearing.

3                       MR. ORSINGER:   Okay.   I see  
4           what you're saying.

5                       CHAIRMAN SOULES:   It could be  
6           that it would be better to split this sentence  
7           to say "The Court may enter these orders  
8           without any finding of bad faith or  
9           negligence.   The Court shall not award  
10          expenses" so that they're not joined  
11          grammatically as they are now.   I don't know  
12          if that -- I don't know whether I'm reading  
13          this right or not, but that's the way it seems  
14          to me on this same thing.

15                      PROFESSOR DORSANEO:   I think  
16          you're reading it right, except it's curious  
17          to me that the very last part is where it is,  
18          "or other circumstances make an award of  
19          expenses unjust."   That would seem to be so  
20          without regard to whether there was an  
21          opposition, and that kind of almost seems to  
22          go up or to talk about the same thing that is  
23          talked about in the third sentence.   "Unless  
24          circumstances suggest such award may preclude  
25          access to the Courts" is kind of a specific

1 example of something being unjust under the  
2 circumstances. Am I off base there, or is  
3 that last thing in the last sentence a  
4 separate thought?

5 MR. HERRING: We certainly could  
6 move it. I think the reason it's there is  
7 because we wanted to emphasize. I think I  
8 like Lukes idea of breaking the sentence up.  
9 I think it makes it a little clearer.

10 MR. LATTING: To read how?

11 MR. HERRING: So you'd have a  
12 period after "negligence" and then say "the  
13 Court shall not award expenses if the  
14 unsuccessful motion or opposition was  
15 reasonably justified or other circumstances  
16 make an award of expenses unjust." Any  
17 opposition to that?

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any  
19 discussion now about the --

20 MR. LATTING: I kind of hate  
21 to go back to this, but I think Richard may  
22 have raised a point that got me thinking. Are  
23 we really needing to talk about the  
24 unsuccessful party or attorney rather than the  
25 unsuccessful motion or opposition?

1 MS. DUNCAN: Movant or  
2 non-Movant.

3 MR. LATTING: Is that why  
4 we're all kind of being quiet about this?  
5 Maybe you're right.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: He's not  
7 right.

8 MR. LATTING: He's not?

9 MR. HATCHELL: And seldom is.

10 MR. ORSINGER: It won't be the  
11 first time I've not been right.

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's in  
13 the first sentence.

14 MR. HERRING: Look at the  
15 second sentence --

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Second  
17 sentence.

18 MR. HERRING: -- of the  
19 paragraph.

20 MR. LATTING: That being  
21 where? On the first page?

22 MR. HERRING: Yes. "In  
23 addition so long as the amount involved is not  
24 substantial the Court may award the prevailing  
25 person or entity reasonable expenses necessary

1 in connection with the motion including  
2 attorney's fees."

3 MR. LATTING: Okay. I stand  
4 corrected.

5 MR. ORSINGER: Are we assuming  
6 the award is necessarily against the opposing  
7 party and not against the opposing party's  
8 lawyer, right?

9 MR. HERRING: Are we assuming  
10 that?

11 MR. ORSINGER: Or does it say?

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's taken  
13 care of somewhere in here that sanctions can  
14 be awarded against either, isn't it?

15 MR. HERRING: Yes.

16 MR. ORSINGER: Okay.

17 MR. HERRING: Paragraph 1(c),  
18 "An order under this rule shall be in  
19 writing. And order granting relief or  
20 imposing sanctions shall be against the party,  
21 attorney, law firm or other person or entity  
22 whose actions necessitated the motion."

23 MR. ORSINGER: Okay. I'm with  
24 you.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

1           What's next on this Rule?

2                           PROFESSOR DORSANEO:  I almost  
3           hate to say it, but I don't like this  
4           "substantial" out in the air.  The comment  
5           talks about -- I'm talking about the second  
6           sentence of that same paragraph, "so long as  
7           the amount involved is not substantial."  I  
8           say to myself, "I wonder what that means?"  The  
9           answer is "go read the comment."  The comment  
10          says that substantial can be substantial  
11          absolutely, which I would guess means  
12          different things absolutely to different  
13          people, so it's a relative absolute, and --

14                           MR. MCMAINS:  Metaphorically  
15          speaking.

16                           PROFESSOR DORSANEO:  And then  
17          it talks about something in relation to the  
18          resources of the party or person to be charged  
19          with the expenses.

20                           MR. LATTING:  Where are you  
21          looking?

22                           MR. HERRING:  Let me show you  
23          the comment he's talking about.  The comment  
24          says this if you'll read it completely, that  
25          provision.  "As long as the amount of the

1           award is not substantial, then those  
2           requirements, the oral hearing and the  
3           findings and the like do not apply. These  
4           additional safeguards are required however  
5           unless waived by agreement if the amount  
6           involved is substantial either in absolute  
7           terms or in relative terms taking into account  
8           the financial resources of the person or  
9           entity liable."

10                           Now, he is correct that I  
11           think there is a logical problem with the  
12           notion of absolute terms. What does that  
13           mean? Well --

14                           MR. LATTING: \$1,000.

15                           MR. HERRING: And here's the  
16           reason it ended up that way. I'll tell you  
17           the origins of that. Part of the problem was  
18           to try to get away from the Lunsford problem  
19           that we talked about with Tommy's draft and  
20           the other part of the Rule. Either you could  
21           have a bright-line, \$1,000, \$250, \$500 which  
22           wouldn't be fair again with the indigent  
23           litigant kind of situation compared to the IBM  
24           perhaps, so you needed to have a flexible  
25           standard. There was some sentiment though

1           that at some point the number just gets large  
2           enough that even if in relation to the party's  
3           financial resources it was not a large number,  
4           \$10,000 maybe, whatever it is, it's big enough  
5           that that stuff ought to come into play. I  
6           think that's logically inconsistent in my own  
7           view, that the consistent approach is to say  
8           if the amount involved is substantial in  
9           relative terms taking into account the  
10          financial resources of the person or the  
11          entity liable, but that opens the can of worms  
12          of are we dealing with IBM, or are we dealing  
13          with an indigent? So that's the background of  
14          it.

15                           MR. ORSINGER: What page did  
16          you read from?

17                           MR. HERRING: The comment  
18          under Paragraph 2.

19                           MR. ORSINGER: No. On your  
20          Task Force Report weren't you reading?

21                           MR. HERRING: No. From the  
22          comment to the Rule which is in the appendix.

23                           MR. MCMAINS: Yes. It's not  
24          on the thing they handed out.

25                           CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's got



1 to be in the Task Force Report.

2 MR. MCMAINS: It's in the Task  
3 Force Report.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's not in  
5 this four-page handout.

6 MR. HERRING: We had a version  
7 the last time at the last meeting that had the  
8 comment as well, but it's in the Task Force  
9 Report if you'll look at the version of the  
10 Rule there and the comment Paragraph 2.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

12 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
13 Luke, this is an issue that we did talk about  
14 last time; and I'm really convinced this is a  
15 serious mistake, because all it does is take  
16 what ought to be simple, easy to apply Rules  
17 and make them complicated and expensive to  
18 apply. When you couple that with the fact  
19 that when it's not substantial you still now  
20 you're not only making a procedural ruling,  
21 you're making a Constitutional ruling, because  
22 you have to decide whether that might preclude  
23 access to the courts. I mean, it would be  
24 easier to say it applies in every single case,  
25 or it would be easier to pick a number of

1 \$500, but to have this is simply to invite  
2 litigation at the trial court and appeals in  
3 the appellate court. It's crazy.

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I vote  
5 for \$500.

6 MR. JACKS: I turn it down.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge  
8 Brister.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Too  
10 much.

11 MR. ORSINGER: I see that, and  
12 raise you \$200.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge  
14 Brister.

15 HONORABLE SCOTT A BRISTER:  
16 You'll go around the table. It will be  
17 different in small towns than it will be in  
18 the city. If you suggest a number, and  
19 everybody bids a dollar lower or a dollar  
20 higher, because that will put them onto this  
21 track or that track. You create all  
22 kinds -- I don't think it's a problem.  
23 Everybody knows \$10,000 is a lot of money,  
24 even if it is Exxon; and all we're talking  
25 about is should there be a record of it.

1           Everybody knows \$250 in the vast majority of  
2           cases there is no reason to have a record of  
3           it. The rule though has to be vague for some  
4           in the middle.

5                           As a trial judge the obvious  
6           message is if there is any question, just make  
7           a record. If somebody comes in and claims  
8           it's substantial, I'm not going to do some  
9           Lunsford hearing on that. I'm just going to  
10          have a record, but that's all I have to do is  
11          have a written order. I'm not going to have  
12          any collateral litigation about whether it's  
13          substantial or not. If somebody says it is,  
14          and we put that in the rule by saying "or an  
15          objection suggests that it may preclude  
16          action," if somebody says it's substantial,  
17          I'm going to go through the Part 3 section;  
18          but unless anybody says something and unless  
19          it's something on the face that looks like it,  
20          we're going to do it the easy way until  
21          somebody says different.

22                           I don't think it will create  
23          any collateral litigation because of the fact  
24          that it's vague. I think it has to be vague,  
25          because otherwise a Rule that works in the

1 county won't work in the city, works for this  
2 party, won't work for that party. You just  
3 can't write a Rule for everybody any other  
4 way.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Are you  
6 suggesting that preclusion of access to the  
7 court is what "substantial" means?

8 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
9 No. That's one thing that is could mean.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What does it  
11 mean, "substantial," in this context?

12 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
13 Well, if somebody comes in and says "I went to  
14 hit Owens/Corning, for example, for a million  
15 dollars, that's substantial, and that judge  
16 needs to put on the record why he's doing it;  
17 and that's exactly what the Supreme Court has  
18 said even if without -- I don't know how much  
19 Owens/Corning is worth, and I'm not going to  
20 get into it. But if it's a million dollars,  
21 it ought to be on the record so we can take it  
22 up and people can look at it. That's all I'm  
23 saying, and I think that's what the Rule  
24 does.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

1 Those people that are concerned about the word  
2 "substantial" what suggestions do you have?  
3 Bill Dorsaneo.

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, I  
5 suggest -- I have two opposite suggestions.  
6 One would be to pick a number, and the other  
7 would be to say substantial in relation to the  
8 resources of the party or person charged with  
9 the expenses. I just don't like it to be so  
10 vague that I don't know how to deal with it  
11 unless I go find the comment, which I guess  
12 will be able to find in the rule book maybe  
13 than it is to find here in the report.

14 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
15 Clarify again. What is the difference in if  
16 it is substantial, what happens? And if it's  
17 not substantial, what happens?

18 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
19 You have to have it on the record, the hearing  
20 you have to have the order stating the reason  
21 why less restrictive, et cetera on the record  
22 or in writing.

23 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: Why  
24 don't we just do all of them that way?

25 MR. LATTING: Because it's too

1 burdensome for the judge.

2 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

3 It's not hard.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In our  
5 county the judges don't read the motions or  
6 the responses. They think that it takes more  
7 time to do that. I believe that is the  
8 justification for it, than to just get the  
9 lawyers up, "give me five minutes, what is  
10 your position and what is your position on  
11 this" and run through it, they make a ruling  
12 and it's over.

13 I don't know whether hearings  
14 are really more burdensome than written  
15 submissions, because they --

16 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER: I  
17 couldn't agree more, but there are some of my  
18 fellow judges in Harris County that don't want  
19 an oral hearing for nothing. You know, I  
20 mean, I'm sure you do as well, some people  
21 like the Federal deal where you just see paper  
22 and no people.

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: People  
24 talk back.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Anything

1 else on this?

2 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

3 Well, to the extent that what we are trying to  
4 do is to discourage this practice, requiring  
5 an oral hearing I suppose might do that to  
6 some extent.

7 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL:

8 Can't the Court go ahead and require an oral  
9 hearing if you want it?

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, in  
11 San Antonio they do, but you don't ever get a  
12 motion. Nothing gets heard until unless  
13 there's a summary judgement or something like  
14 that where the Court is focused on the fact  
15 that it's got a decision that it has to make,  
16 and it's going to take time, and that may get  
17 submitted in writing; but in San Antonio that  
18 motion is not going to come to the surface  
19 until you're before the Bench and address the  
20 Court. It just won't happen.

21 MR. ORSINGER: That's true in  
22 Austin too.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's the  
24 way it works.

25 MR. ORSINGER: That's the way

1 it works in Austin too.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: He says  
3 Austin the same way.

4 MR. LOWE: In Beaumont if you  
5 don't file a motion for the hearing, the judge  
6 isn't going to pay any attention. The paper  
7 will be there.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Now whether  
9 we want to require the Court to go through all  
10 the hoops --

11 MR. ORSINGER: Can I comment  
12 on that?

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- of a  
14 TransAmerican hearing in order to give  
15 ordinary sanctions that is built in, once you  
16 pass the threshold of, quote, "substantial",  
17 whatever that is, then you have got to meet  
18 the TransAmerican standards, and TransAmerican  
19 and the United State Supreme Court cases  
20 behind it they're really talking about  
21 sanctions that are at least to some extent  
22 dispositive of the litigation, preclusive of  
23 access, striking the pleadings and that sort  
24 of thing. So that's not Constitutionally  
25 required to go through those hoops in order to



1 cover a \$250 award of fees.

2 So we are really talking about  
3 significantly changing how this Rule works  
4 from the way it's drafted right now.

5 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER: I  
6 was just reading back what TransAmerican  
7 suggested or in Street or in one other case  
8 about \$250 or \$950 attorney's fees. Those  
9 specifically said we're not saying you have to  
10 do it or we weren't addressing that situation  
11 in those cases whether small attorney's fees,  
12 so again just reflecting back the language of  
13 what the Supreme Court has already decided.

14 MR. ORSINGER: I think the  
15 whole purpose of having Paragraph 2 is to  
16 permit the Court with relative ease to  
17 reimburse someone the cost of a valid  
18 discovery hearing or motion without having all  
19 of the extraordinary safeguards from when  
20 you're going to be suppressing evidence,  
21 striking pleading, entering default judgments  
22 or assessing large sums that are out of  
23 proportion to reimbursement. And I think it  
24 would be going in the wrong direction to  
25 require a lot of rigamarole just to award

1 reimbursement for attorney's fees on a motion  
2 to compel. I'm not that worried about having  
3 the word "substantial" dangling there,  
4 especially if we protect it in the comment,  
5 because I think that over a period of time the  
6 Courts are going to articulate when some judge  
7 went so far that he went beyond reimbursement  
8 and became substantial without offering the  
9 procedural safeguards that "substantial"  
10 should require.

11 On the other hand, I don't  
12 oppose defining "substantial" so that we can  
13 eliminate all of that litigation, but I really  
14 think we can trust the trial judges to know  
15 the difference between a Constitutional  
16 dimension sanction and the reimbursement of  
17 fees even if we don't define it.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Mr.  
19 Chairman, just trying to work through this,  
20 and I've tried to listen to Scott Brister's  
21 statement as to what would happen if somebody  
22 said or had the temerity to say "this is  
23 substantial" at some point. You would have  
24 some sort of an after-the-fact hearing where  
25 you would justify the award of \$5,000 and that

1 would take care of it?

2 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

3 The order setting out the items in 1(c) on the  
4 record or in writing would have to be that  
5 way. And so the whole point of this  
6 TransAmerican stuff so they'll have something  
7 to review on appeal.

8 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

9 But is this an area though where we would have  
10 to worry about the variance in local practice  
11 like in some other areas? If we said \$1,000,  
12 if it's going to be more than \$1,000 you've  
13 got to do the formal procedure, because it's  
14 our judgment that in most cases if it's more  
15 than \$1,000, you ought to look at it pretty  
16 carefully. That doesn't in any way prevent  
17 the local practice that says if it's going to  
18 be more than \$200, you've got to do the  
19 procedure or whatever series of safeguards you  
20 want to have short of the full procedure. It  
21 just says \$1,000, the full procedure. Less  
22 than \$1,000, it's up to you. You can have  
23 whatever procedure you want. If you think a  
24 particular party at \$200 needs protection of  
25 extra scrutiny, you can do that. So you've

1 got the local option. You've just got a rule  
2 of thumb statewide. \$1,000 would seem to  
3 capture it for me.

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's  
5 almost like a traffic ticket kind of a  
6 notion. Kind of the burdens are reversed, and  
7 maybe you send in your money or you have a  
8 hearing. It's not worth the trouble except  
9 for your insurance. But, you know, I don't  
10 mind it if it's a relatively small number as a  
11 protective device. If it's a larger number or  
12 if it could be a larger number, then I agree  
13 with you. We should have more procedure.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's deal  
15 with this problem. At some point in time,  
16 Justice McCloud, if it comes up between now  
17 and December 31st, 1994, or Justice Hecht or  
18 somebody is going to have to say, "Well,  
19 you've crossed the line. This was  
20 substantial, and you didn't hold a hearing,  
21 didn't comply with TransAmerican, and here's  
22 why." Why? What would they write?

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Access to  
24 the Court is precluded.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's one

1 thing.

2 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL: I  
3 thought your comment that it was dispositive  
4 of the case in essence. I mean, if whatever  
5 they did was such a nature and extent that it  
6 pretty well took care of the litigation, you  
7 know, whatever it might be, that would  
8 certainly be substantial.

9 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
10 How is it going to come up, Luke? On  
11 mandamus?

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Probably.

13 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
14 With \$5,000, are they going to grant leave?

15 JUSTICE HECHT: You're getting  
16 back to a more fundamental idea. Unless it is  
17 only an incidental amount, there is something  
18 wrong with taking away somebody's money in the  
19 course of litigation without having an  
20 opportunity for them to say it ought not to  
21 have been taken away. And if it's an incident  
22 amount, attributable expenses, that's one  
23 thing; but if it gets any more than that, then  
24 it seems to me you have some due process right  
25 to say I shouldn't have to pay this.

1                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: In fact,  
2                   the Supreme Court has said that, I think, in  
3                   the criminal contempt context, and our  
4                   statutes say the \$500 number is the number,  
5                   isn't it?

6                   HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
7                   There aren't too many daily awards that are  
8                   over \$500, even rarer to be over \$1,000. I  
9                   think if we picked \$500, we'd be pretty safe.

10                  CHAIRMAN SOULES: What would  
11                  be wrong with saying "award reasonable  
12                  expenses necessary in connection with a motion  
13                  including attorney's fees so long as it  
14                  doesn't preclude access to the court?"

15                  HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
16                  Because that sets a Constitutional standard in  
17                  every case; and how is the judge going to  
18                  decide whether it precludes access unless he  
19                  knows who the parties are, what their net  
20                  worth are, what is the real amount in  
21                  controversy as opposed to the pled amount in  
22                  controversy, what is all the expenses that are  
23                  already in the file, is this going to be the  
24                  straw that broke the camel's back. He  
25                  couldn't make an in-chambers decision on a

1 submission at that level.

2 MR. HERRING: Well, except you  
3 have the Judge Brister solution. If there is  
4 any question, you're going to get the hearing,  
5 you're going to go through the procedures and  
6 enter a written order. You always have to  
7 call it as a trial judge "On the safe side,  
8 give them the hearing."

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Richard  
10 Orsinger.

11 MR. ORSINGER: As a practical  
12 matter isn't this a money judgment that would  
13 be collectable either when the order is signed  
14 or at the end of the case when the judgment is  
15 entered? Is that not what this award is? And  
16 if so, then how is it ever going to preclude  
17 access to the court?

18 MR. HERRING: Well, the  
19 compliance provision of the Rule, Section 4  
20 which tracks the Supreme Court's holding in  
21 Braden v. Downey allows a judge to award  
22 sanctions unless they would -- monetary  
23 amounts unless they would preclude access to  
24 the Court. And if a party objects and says,  
25 "Hey, that will preclude access to the court,

1 then the judge cannot make the award effective  
2 before final judgment unless the judge makes  
3 written findings why it would not.

4 MR. ORSINGER: Well, let's say  
5 that the sanction is imposed on an indigent  
6 Plaintiff who is going to be compensated if  
7 the suit is successful. The sanctions are  
8 imposed, payable immediately. The Plaintiff  
9 doesn't have the money to pay, so he doesn't  
10 pay. He doesn't get precluded from the  
11 courtroom until the judge says, "Because you  
12 didn't pay I'm going to strike your  
13 pleadings." Isn't that right? I mean, why  
14 does the granting of a money judgment for \$500  
15 or \$1,000 or \$2,500 preclude somebody from  
16 going to court? It doesn't. It might mean  
17 that they can't put money in a bank account  
18 because it may be garnished. It might mean  
19 that their real estate might be put up for  
20 foreclosure on a writ of execution. But is it  
21 ever going to preclude someone from going to  
22 court? No. Not until the Court strikes their  
23 pleadings because they don't pay it, right?  
24 What am I missing?

25 MS. DUNCAN: I think what



1           you're missing is that if someone puts your  
2           house up for foreclosure, they're not going to  
3           use your house, but some non-exempt piece of  
4           property, and you can't pay the sanctions,  
5           fine. You sure can't pay the appeal costs, so  
6           you're effectively -- you're not being  
7           precluded. You just can't choose to go to  
8           court, because you can't afford it.

9                         MR. ORSINGER: I disagree.  
10           You can still go to court. What you can't do  
11           is you can't put money in a bank and you can't  
12           hold on to your real estate. The punishment  
13           or the force of this sanction is being felt on  
14           the litigant assets outside the courtroom and  
15           not on their ability to walk in the court and  
16           pick a jury; and I think the standard about  
17           precluding their access to the court I don't  
18           see as a practical matter that an award of  
19           attorney's fees is ever going to preclude  
20           someone from the courthouse unless the Court  
21           backs that up by denying them access to the  
22           court.

23                         MR. HERRING: But what happens  
24           though is the next step. You get an order  
25           requiring Mr. indigent to pay \$500. He does

1 not. He then is put in the position of being  
2 subject at least to a motion for contempt for  
3 violating a Court order, a motion to dismiss,  
4 a motion for ultimate sanctions for violating  
5 the previous Court order. Should you not be  
6 able to head that off as the Supreme Court has  
7 held you must by saying that if there is an  
8 objection raised, that that order will  
9 preclude that award of expenses, those dollars  
10 will preclude access to court, then you cannot  
11 make them effective until final judgment, so  
12 there is an opportunity to appeal unless the  
13 judge, the trial judge finds that it wouldn't  
14 preclude access to court.

15 If IBM comes in and says, "It  
16 will preclude access to court if we're  
17 assessed \$500," surely the judge should have  
18 the discretion to say, "No, that doesn't  
19 preclude access to the court." That's why  
20 that exception has to be in there.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's follow  
22 through this whole thing. What we're talking  
23 about on page one is the reasonable expenses  
24 necessary in connection with the motion that's  
25 being heard. That's all. Not any prior

1           conduct.  No prior conduct is being considered  
2           because it talks about "the motion."  At the  
3           end of that motion if the judge -- of the  
4           hearing if the judge decides to award fees,  
5           wants to have them paid now, he's got to find  
6           that it doesn't preclude access to the court.  
7           That's over on page two, item four.  Otherwise  
8           they are going to be paid at the end of the  
9           case.  That's the fees on "the motion."

10                         Now, if you go to a full-blown  
11           hearing later or maybe in connection with that  
12           motion under sanctions under Paragraph 3, then  
13           by going through the hoops the judge could  
14           award expenses and fees not only in connection  
15           with the motion, but something that would tend  
16           to compensate the party for all the problems  
17           that they had in the past with discovery or  
18           with whatever conduct has been going on.  And  
19           if the limit is reasonable expenses necessary  
20           in connection with "the motion" and the only  
21           way to get that paid prior to judgment is a  
22           special finding that it doesn't preclude  
23           access to the court, why isn't that okay as a  
24           standard --

25                         MS. DUNCAN: I don't think

1 Paragraph --

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- without  
3 the word "substantial."

4 MS. DUNCAN: I don't think  
5 Paragraph 2 is subject to the compliance  
6 provision in the first sentence of Paragraph  
7 4. Paragraph 4 speaks only of monetary awards  
8 pursuant to Paragraphs 3(c) or 3(g).

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Put 2 in  
10 there. I agree with you.

11 MR. ORSINGER: May I respond?

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Richard  
13 Orsinger.

14 MR. ORSINGER: The problem I  
15 have with that is that a significant number  
16 can have a lot of negative effect on someone  
17 that doesn't result in their being precluded  
18 from court; and I'm attracted to Bill  
19 Dorsaneo's suggestion that it be relative to  
20 the financial strength of the party being  
21 sanctioned, because \$5,000 to a millionaire is  
22 nothing, and \$5,000 to a teacher that makes  
23 \$2500 a month is a hell of a lot. And it  
24 seems to me that the question of whether it's  
25 substantial or not has to do with the kind of

1           havoc it's reeking on the party you're  
2           sanctioning and not what I think is basically  
3           a bridge you'll never cross which is being  
4           able to come to court.

5                       MR. LOWE: I can imagine a  
6           traffic ticket, "Exxon executive if you get 50  
7           miles we're going to fine you \$1,000,"  
8           somebody else. You can't get into something  
9           like that. You have got to have discretion  
10          with the trial judge, and he's going to  
11          consider all that. We have got to give some  
12          credit that these trial judges some of them  
13          have good sense and common sense and they know  
14          how to do things, and that's all going to come  
15          into play. You can't just write them a  
16          handbook on how to go to the bathroom, how to  
17          do this, how to mount the bench. You've got  
18          to have some discretion with these trial  
19          judges --

20                      MR. LATTING: At least a few  
21          of them know what they're doing.

22                      MR. LOWE: -- and give them  
23          credit for having good sense and then leave it  
24          vague, and they're going to handle those  
25          things; and we can't get in a position of

1 saying, "If you're rich, we're going to fine  
2 you this. If you're poor, we're going to fine  
3 you that." No.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.  
5 Let's have lunch.

6 (At this time there was a  
7 lunch recess, after which time the deposition  
8 continued as follows:)

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We've had  
10 our customary 30 minutes for lunch, so I guess  
11 we can be convened if you-all are ready. If  
12 anybody hasn't had lunch or is still having  
13 lunch, just go ahead and bring it to the table  
14 with you, and we'll be convened.

15 We've probably beat this thing  
16 to death, this word "substantial" or whatever  
17 we're going to use there. I've tried to  
18 articulate in my mind what I'm trying to say,  
19 although I don't know if I've got it right yet  
20 or not. It seems to me if we leave  
21 "substantial" in, there are two places to  
22 litigate. One is on precluding access, and  
23 the other is whether or not fees awarded on  
24 the motion were substantial. If we take it  
25 out, then the fees awarded for the motion

1 that's not something that you litigate whether  
2 that's substantial or not substantial, because  
3 it is what it is. There's not a standard or a  
4 measure. I don't think that hearing to get  
5 the reasonable fees and expenses for that  
6 motion ever reaches TransAmerican proportions  
7 until you get the precluding access which is  
8 something that may have to be litigated  
9 anyway. So rather than -- what I'm  
10 articulating without necessarily suggesting it  
11 is drop "substantial" and only get to the  
12 TransAmerican hearing when it's necessary  
13 which is precluding access.

14 Is the gain worth the gamble  
15 to put the word "substantial" in there and  
16 litigate that to whatever extent it is,  
17 litigate it in the future, or just leave it  
18 out and let the judges make their awards?

19 MR. LATTING: Where would you  
20 take it out?

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Right in 2  
22 beginning at the third line.

23 MR. LATTING: What would you  
24 say in place of it?

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Nothing.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

Drop that phrase?

CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, that's right. The whole in addition just drop out that phrase, "so long as the amount involved is not substantial," take that out. Again --

MR. LATTING: Consult with my lawyer.

CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- is it worth litigating that? Is the times that we're going to litigate that, is it worth having it in there? Can we just take it out? I don't think it's a Constitutional issue at all. We would have to put 2 in where Sarah suggested in Paragraph 4, and that would take care of the TransAmerican and Constitutional questions.

HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL:

How is it going to read?

CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty McMains.

MR. MCMAINS: The problem, Luke, that I have with that is that I have been, as I'm sure a lot of other people in this room have, to hearings in which people



1 have in fact spent \$10,000 and \$25,000 in  
2 preparation for the sanctions hearing, and so  
3 and it would not preclude access to the  
4 court. You're dealing with in terms of you're  
5 dealing with people with ample resources. And  
6 you're suggesting I think that if you take  
7 that out, then that means that that's not  
8 something that requires the hearing.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, I am.

10 MR. MCMAINS: And I just don't  
11 see how. I mean, it seems to me that if you  
12 were talking about somebody -- because whether  
13 or not that was necessary is highly arguable  
14 in a lot of those cases, whether or not  
15 somebody should have in fact put 25 lawyers  
16 working overnight or whatever putting together  
17 things in order to do that.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But  
19 "reasonable and necessary" is a standard that  
20 is there anyway.

21 MR. MCMAINS: I understand.  
22 But I'm just saying that the notion that you  
23 can do that without even an oral hearing,  
24 because this Rule does authorize not even  
25 having an oral hearing; and I mean, you could

1           have a substantial enough written submission  
2           that I suppose you could take a look and see  
3           and see that there is a lot of work involved.

4                       I tend to subscribe to what  
5           the judge said earlier, and that is that  
6           anything over \$10,000 it doesn't matter  
7           whether it denies you access or not.  
8           Virtually all the courts that I can think of  
9           would think that's a lot of money to award for  
10          not complying with discovery for expenses  
11          incurred in connection with the production of  
12          that discovery; and it just seems to me you'd  
13          need to be -- there needs to be a point where  
14          you go to those safeguards and it's not the  
15          issue of whether you're prevented from being  
16          accessed, from having access to the court in  
17          terms of it.

18                       CHAIRMAN SOULES: Does anyone  
19          have a motion to amend the second sentence of  
20          numbered Paragraph 2 on the first page? All  
21          right. There being no motion, then we'll just  
22          leave it as it is, "so long as the amount  
23          involved is not substantial." Okay. What's  
24          next?

25                       MR. ORSINGER: Luke, the very

1 next sentence seems to me to impact on what  
2 you were talking about, because there is a  
3 presumption that it's not substantial unless  
4 someone shows that it precludes access to the  
5 court; and that suggests to me that the test  
6 for "substantial" is precluding access, and I  
7 don't think that that should be the test for  
8 "substantial" if I'm reading it correctly.

9 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

10 Again, the comment makes clear that those are  
11 not equal. Substantial in absolute terms, or  
12 monetary as well. Plus just, I mean, when you  
13 read it most people think, you know, the  
14 amount involved is not substantial. Most  
15 people don't think of that indigent litigant.  
16 They know what an amount that is not  
17 substantial is and what isn't, I think.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there any  
19 motion to amend that sentence? Okay. Let me  
20 go over page one then. Looking at the  
21 Committee's draft and what we've passed on so  
22 far is all of page one. In the highlighted I  
23 guess last sentence of 1(a) as I understand it  
24 we would, the draft of the Committee wants to  
25 delete the words "without the necessity of

1 court intervention."

2 MR. LATTING: That's right.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So the  
4 lead-in paragraph stays the same. (a) stays  
5 the same with that change.

6 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
7 Before you leave (a) could I ask something?

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

9 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
10 This is a very minor point, but it illustrates  
11 I guess the problem I've got, and I don't know  
12 what the cure is, and cumulatively it's a big  
13 problem. But if you look in 1(a) and you see  
14 "Motions or responses made under this rule  
15 shall be filed and served in accordance with  
16 Rules 21 and 21a."

17 Our Rules are full of  
18 provisions like this; and it's completely  
19 unnecessary totally, because when you look at  
20 Rule 21 and 21a they both say "every motion."  
21 And, you know, when you sit down to write a  
22 Rule there's a natural tendency to kind of  
23 want that Rule to be totally all inclusive,  
24 but --

25 MR. HERRING: That is in the

1 current Rule. I agree with you. We don't  
2 need that. Just take it out.

3 MR. LATTING: Take it out.

4 MR. ORSINGER: Now, wait a  
5 minute. It's not in the current Rule. And I  
6 was talking about this before lunch. The  
7 current Rule says that if you use affidavits,  
8 they must be delivered seven days in advance  
9 of the hearing. This language converts it  
10 from seven days to three days. So  
11 intentionally or unintentionally the Task  
12 Force Committee proposal eliminates the  
13 requirement that the other side get seven days  
14 advance notice of your affidavits; and I'm in  
15 favor of leaving seven days rather than three  
16 days, because the affidavits are going to be  
17 probably from people that you have never  
18 deposed, don't know what they're going to say,  
19 may have to get some affidavits to respond to  
20 that; and you're down to 72 hours under  
21 Rule 21, whereas you have seven days under  
22 Rule 166b(4).

23 MR. HERRING: That's a different  
24 problem. I mean, I don't disagree with what  
25 you're saying about the seven days notice for

1 affidavits. We don't need though to have the  
2 standard notice provision on the motion itself  
3 with reference to Rule 21 and 21a in this  
4 Rule. If you have affidavits, we could do it  
5 as we did for I guess it's Rule 120a where we  
6 have a seven-day service requirement on  
7 affidavits in that Rule, if that's what you  
8 want to do about affidavits.

9 MR. ORSINGER: Well, it's  
10 already in Rule 166b, Subdivision 4. I'm just  
11 in favor of leaving it in some form or fashion  
12 saying 21 overrules it or overrides it.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Are you  
14 saying that this sentence needs to be here?

15 MR. ORSINGER: No. I'm saying  
16 that this sentence made a change that may not  
17 have been intended, but if it --

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there any  
19 opposition to deleting the sentence in 1(a)  
20 that says "motions or responses made under  
21 this rule shall be filed and served in  
22 accordance with Rules 21 and 21a"?

23 MR. LOWE: Neither one of  
24 those Rules refer to three days or seven days.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 21 does.

1 MR. MCMAINS: 21 does.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Not  
3 opposition.

4 MR. LATTING: I have a  
5 question about it. I'd like to hear from  
6 Judge Brister or Judge McCown, some of the  
7 judges about what are we doing there? Are we  
8 saying that sanctions motions then require  
9 seven days notice?

10 MR. ORSINGER: No. Rule 21  
11 still applies, but Rule 166d doesn't say that  
12 Rule 21 applies. Rule 21 says it applies if  
13 you take the sentence out.

14 MR. LATTING: Where are we  
15 left if we want to file a sanctions motion  
16 that has an affidavits attached to it?

17 MR. ORSINGER: Rule 21 says  
18 three days notice.

19 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Seven  
20 days. You'd have to have a separate provision  
21 probably under 1(d) that said "any affidavits  
22 like 21 and 21a, "any affidavits have to be  
23 filed seven days before."

24 MR. LATTING: Thank you. I  
25 understand.

1                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.  
2                   There being no opposition, that sentence will  
3                   be deleted, so we'll have then two deletions  
4                   from 1(a), that and the one previously  
5                   identified. And (b) it would be as written  
6                   except (b)(ii) would read "judicial notice  
7                   taken of the contents of the case file and the  
8                   usual and customary expenses including  
9                   attorney's fees."

10                   HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: Can  
11                   I make -- are you taking that out, did you  
12                   say?

13                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: No. No.  
14                   I'm just --

15                   HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
16                   Okay.

17                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- changing  
18                   the order of the words. "The contents of the  
19                   case file" would be moved up in front to  
20                   follow the words "taken of -- judicial notice  
21                   taken of the contents of the case file."

22                   HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: Can  
23                   I make a comment about that substantively?  
24                   And I don't feel strongly about this. But it  
25                   does seem to me that the easier this Rule



1 makes it, the more it's going to be used. So  
2 to the extent you're going to make it hard to  
3 discourage using it it just strikes me as kind  
4 of wrong that out of the air a trial judge can  
5 just say, "Well, I've looked at the file, and  
6 using my knowledge about what attorney's fees  
7 are and how much work went into this I pick  
8 the figure of \$750," which is what happens,  
9 and there's not any proof at all.

10 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER: I  
11 think the thing we had in mind was, and there  
12 are cases on attorney's fees saying, "Well,  
13 the only testimony was \$400 an hour attorney's  
14 fees, therefore the judge must award. It was  
15 abuse of discretion not to award." There  
16 really are cases out there like that where if  
17 an attorney says it's \$500 an hour, the judge  
18 or the jury has to award that amount.

19 So the idea was to bring in  
20 line with other set of cases saying more along  
21 the breach of contract, non-jury cases where  
22 the judge can award what is reasonably  
23 necessary for abuse of discretion, because  
24 there are also sanctions cases saying you have  
25 to have evidence which means you have to have

1 an oral evidenciary hearing every time you're  
2 going to award \$150, because otherwise there  
3 is no evidence in the record. That's the  
4 provision.

5 But you're right. It would  
6 make it easier in the \$250 case, I think. It  
7 could still be made harder by the oral hearing  
8 requirement on the other cases.

9 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
10 Well, it's not me. It's the other trial  
11 judges I'm worried about. I don't know. I  
12 don't care.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: With that  
14 reordering of the language in (b) (2) that  
15 would be the only change in (b). No change in  
16 (c) and no change in the -- no change in  
17 Paragraph 2 on the first page; and then on the  
18 second page in (2) there would be in the fifth  
19 line a period after the word "negligence," and  
20 then again "the court shall not award expenses  
21 if the unsuccessful motion or opposition was  
22 reasonably justified or other circumstances  
23 make an award of expenses unjust."

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Mr.  
25 Chairman.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Could we  
3 say "the Court may make these orders"?

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "The  
5 court" -- let's see.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Instead  
7 of "enter" them.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "May make,"  
9 yes, that's right.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And then  
11 down in (3)(h) say "making such other orders  
12 as are just." And the other thing I wanted --

13 MR. LATTING: Where, Bill?

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: In  
15 (3)(h).

16 MR. HERRING: (3)(h).

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And the  
18 other thing I wanted to say is we probably  
19 ought to take a vote on, even though I was  
20 silent about it, we probably ought to take a  
21 vote on whether we ought to say "substantial"  
22 or \$500. Justice Hecht mentioned as he was  
23 here earlier that he thought \$500 might be a  
24 reasonable number, give the Court guidance as  
25 to whether we think it ought to be

1 "substantial" or a number. I don't want to  
2 belabor the point, but just to do that.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This is not  
4 to change the wording of the Rule, but just to  
5 find out what the consensus of the Committee  
6 is as to what is substantial?

7 MR. ORSINGER: No. He wants  
8 to substitute \$500 in lieu.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No. I  
10 want to say as long as the amount is not more  
11 than \$500.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where?

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: In the  
14 second sentence. And I realize that I was  
15 quiet a little while back.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In Paragraph  
17 2?

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Paragraph  
19 2. In addition "so long or as long as the  
20 amount involved is not more than \$500, the  
21 Court may award."

22 MR. MCMAINS: "Does not exceed  
23 \$500."

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.  
25 Bill's suggestion is that we take a consensus

1 back on page one, Paragraph 2, the first word  
2 in the third line, to change that from  
3 "substantial" to "\$500."

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And then  
5 make --

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: To "\$500 or  
7 less," something like that. Those in favor  
8 show by the hands. Those opposed. That fails  
9 ten to four.

10 MR. MCMAINS: Luke, in order  
11 to get at what he's trying to get at I think  
12 is let's suppose the Court decides they want  
13 to put a number in regardless of what they've  
14 heard from us, then one thing that Justice  
15 Hecht really wants to know I think is what  
16 number would you put in if you were going to  
17 put in a number and you had no choice. If the  
18 Court says "We're going to put in a number,"  
19 what number is that going to be?

20 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL:  
21 Let them figure it out for themselves.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's  
23 right. And that's why I asked Bill the  
24 question I did, was he trying to get some  
25 consensus of the Committee as to what dollar

1 figure if we're going to put it. If we're  
2 going to put an arbitrary number there, what  
3 is the number that this Committee would  
4 recommend?

5 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:  
6 Let's put in \$800.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.  
8 There's \$800. I'm not an auctioneer.

9 MR. MCMAINS: \$1,000.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: There's  
11 \$1,000. I'll just write the numbers down and  
12 we'll take a vote.

13 MR. ORSINGER: We'll do a  
14 quotient verdict.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We've got  
16 \$800 and \$1,000.

17 MR. LATTING: Tommy wants \$10,  
18 \$15.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any other  
20 numbers besides \$800 and \$1,000?

21 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL:  
22 How about let's let the Court make up their  
23 own mind?

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Because  
25 we're going to take a consensus, Judge.

1 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL:

2 Then make it \$1500.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And \$1500.

4 Any other numbers? I heard \$500. But is no  
5 one suggesting that now?

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I like  
7 \$500. The reason I like it is because it has  
8 some Constitutional basis for it in what the  
9 United States Supreme Court has said about  
10 what is the dividing line between petty and  
11 not petty.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any other  
13 numbers? Steve, do you have a number?

14 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:  
15 Inflation caught that.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Probably.

17 MR. YELENOSKY: I think \$500  
18 as well.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. \$500,  
20 \$800, \$1,000 and \$1500. How many in favor of  
21 \$500? Hold your hands up. 11. How many in  
22 favor of \$800? One. How many in favor of  
23 \$1,000?

24 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
25 Notice that's all the rich people.

1 MR. ORSINGER: How many was  
2 that, Luke?

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Five or  
4 six. How many in favor of \$1500? One.

5 All right. Now we're going to  
6 go back and go between \$500 and \$1,000, just a  
7 vote between those two figures, because the  
8 others only got one vote each. Those in favor  
9 of \$500. 13. 13 in favor of \$500. And those  
10 in favor of \$1,000. 7. All right. By a vote  
11 of 13 votes for \$500 and seven votes for  
12 \$1,000.

13 MR. JACKS: By \$7,000 to  
14 \$6,500 we beat them on money.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That  
16 proves to me that most the people think that  
17 more than \$500 is substantial.

18 MR. ORSINGER: This was just a  
19 clever way to get to it.

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: To get to  
21 it.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.  
23 We're now over to Number 3, which is --

24 MR. ORSINGER: Well, before we  
25 go to Number 3 can I --



1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We can do  
2 anything. What are you suggesting.

3 MR. ORSINGER: I think there  
4 may be some support for this, and I would like  
5 to move that at the end of paragraph 1(a) that  
6 we put language about notice of affidavits  
7 identical to what is in our Rule 120a special  
8 apperance, and that says --

9 MR. HERRING: It says, "The  
10 affidavits, if any, shall be served at least  
11 seven days before the hearing." That's the  
12 language you are talking about?

13 MR. ORSINGER: Yes. 120a also  
14 requires personal knowledge and specific  
15 facts, but maybe that is not warranted in this  
16 situation.

17 MR. MCMAINS: That would be  
18 required to be sworn to now, isn't it? That's  
19 an affidavit supporting --

20 MR. ORSINGER: Yes. That's  
21 right.

22 MR. MCMAINS: -- special  
23 appearance.

24 MR. ORSINGER: So I'm going to  
25 move that we have a seven-day notice

1 requirement if you're going to support your  
2 motions or responses with affidavits.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The idea  
4 here for those of us that weren't in  
5 the -- may not have been here before talking  
6 about affidavits. There was this -- the  
7 problem is that if a party shows up with a  
8 live witness, puts them on the witness stand,  
9 then you have an opportunity to cross  
10 examine. So as long as you're not using  
11 affidavits, you can show up on the day of the  
12 hearing, put on your live witnesses and slug  
13 it out.

14 On the other hand, if you show  
15 up on the day of hearing with an affidavit,  
16 there is no way to cross examine them. You  
17 may not have a counter affidavit. There needs  
18 to be some notice if you're going to do that,  
19 because you have no way to recover. That's  
20 been the reason for giving seven days for  
21 affidavits for hearings. Whether it's a good  
22 idea or a bad idea, I don't know, but that's  
23 the historic reason for it. Judge Brister.

24 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
25 Number one, that's another trick to trap the

1           unwary if you do it six days. It's another  
2           place you can mess up and have an objection  
3           because it wasn't on time. But suppose we do  
4           have seven days and it's filed six days  
5           before? What's going to be the response?  
6           Strike the whole affidavit so we don't have  
7           the facts before us, that doesn't make sense.  
8           We just put it off. Well, that's the same.  
9           If we don't have any requirement at all that  
10          you get it two hours before the hearing, isn't  
11          that the thing you ask the judge for? "Judge,  
12          I just got it two hours ago. We would like to  
13          respond. Can we put off the hearing for a  
14          week?"

15                           It seems to me just clutters  
16          up with an additional time table you have to  
17          try to remember when the effect is not going  
18          to be anything different than not talking  
19          about it at all. If it's a problem, ask the  
20          judge for some more time. If it's not a  
21          problem, then don't worry about it.

22                           CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where is  
23          that seven-day rule in 166b?

24                           MR. ORSINGER: 166b,  
25          Subdivision 4. If you have a paperback, it's

1 at the top of page 57. It's been the fourth  
2 or fifth line of page 57 of the paperback, the  
3 top left corner.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Those  
5 of you that have a rulebook, just about dead  
6 in the center of Paragraph 166b(4).

7 MR. ORSINGER: In other words,  
8 that's the current rule. The question is,  
9 should we change it?

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, that's  
11 for --

12 MR. ORSINGER: That's for  
13 discovery motions and responses.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's for  
15 any -- this is really if you make an objection  
16 to exclude any matter from discovery on the  
17 basis of an exemption or immunity, then you  
18 have to plead and produce any evidence by  
19 affidavit seven days ahead of the hearing or  
20 by oral testimony, so it's really a  
21 restrictive.

22 MR. ORSINGER: Just the  
23 response and not the --

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Why it's so  
25 limited, I don't know know or recall. But if

1 you read the sentence, it only applies to  
2 parties objecting on the basis of privilege or  
3 exemption or immunity to respond.

4 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
5 This is in 215?

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I don't think  
7 so.

8 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
9 Part of our confusion here I think turns on  
10 whether we think the Rules of Evidence apply  
11 to these sanction hearings or not. And if  
12 we're talking about a not substantial where we  
13 don't have to have a hearing --

14 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
15 Judicial notice plus everything, I wouldn't  
16 think it does.

17 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: --  
18 the Rules of Evidence don't apply to these  
19 sanctions hearing?

20 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
21 Because there's no record. That's the whole  
22 idea of TransAmerican. We want a record to  
23 review in big cases.

24 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
25 No. I'm talking about the sanctions, because

1 this provision on the hearing applies to both  
2 nonsubstantial attorney's fees on motions to  
3 compel as well as sanctions, right?

4 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
5 No. No oral hearing required.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: There is no  
7 time for affidavit under 215. 215(6) says  
8 "motions or responses made under this Rule may  
9 have exhibits attached including affidavits,  
10 discovery pleadings and other documents."

11 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
12 Treated just like 21a, don't mention it. The  
13 other Rules apply to the extent the other  
14 Rules apply.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do we want  
16 to impose a seven-day Rule on motions under  
17 215, because it's not there now?

18 MR. LATTING: I would suggest  
19 not under the Susman theory that we don't need  
20 to make more jurisprudence where it's not  
21 called for. Let's try not to make this more  
22 detailed than we need to.

23 MR. LOWE: In the Civil  
24 Practices & Remedies Code when you're talking  
25 about attorney's fees, affidavits in

1 connection therewith they require 14 days, so  
2 we don't want to pass anything that's contrary  
3 to the legislature.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is that in  
5 connection with any motion file, the 14-day  
6 Rule?

7 MR. LOWE: No. An affidavit,  
8 if you file an affidavit concerning attorney's  
9 fees, I guess this is that. Then it has to be  
10 on file more than 14 days. We can't pass  
11 anything that is inconsistent with the Civil  
12 Practice & Remedies Code, can we?

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. We may  
14 not want to for a lot of reasons.

15 MR. MCMAINS: At appropriation  
16 time.

17 MR. LOWE: Well, in amended  
18 Rule 18a I think we learned a lesson there. I  
19 doubt we want to do that. I don't think I'd  
20 invite the Court to do that.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, they  
22 passed Rule 13 that contradicts the Texas  
23 Civil Practice & Remedies Code, the Texas Wait  
24 Grace Period.

25 MR. LOWE: Just vote me

1                   against it. That's all I have to say.

2                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: And I --

3                   MR. ORSINGER: Well, is Rule

4                   13 valid?

5                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- don't

6                   know of any repercussions of that yet.

7                   Okay. Anyone think there

8                   ought to be a seven-day Rule for affidavits in

9                   motions for sanctions?

10                  HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

11                  May I ask a question first? Does this

12                  sentence, "the Court shall base its decision

13                  upon" apply only when there is no oral

14                  hearing?

15                  MR. MCMAINS: No.

16                  HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: It

17                  applies whether there is an oral hearing or

18                  not. If there is an oral hearing, then the

19                  Rules Of Evidence apply?

20                  MS. DUNCAN: Civil

21                  Procedure. It's a civil proceeding.

22                  HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

23                  You say that, but so is a motion to transfer

24                  venue, which is done on affidavits, not the

25                  Rules Of Evidence. If you're having an oral



1 hearing and the Rules Of Evidence apply, then  
2 how are these affidavits going to be used?  
3 They're hearsay.

4 MR. ORSINGER: Well, 1(b) says  
5 that you can rely on affidavits.

6 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
7 That's what I'm asking. Then the Rules Of  
8 Evidence don't apply.

9 MR. ORSINGER: No. They do.  
10 But the hearsay objection to an affidavit  
11 doesn't apply; but if the affidavit doesn't  
12 constitute evidence or there is no showing of  
13 personal knowledge, then it may not accomplish  
14 anything, but you can't object that the  
15 affidavit is hearsay, because this Rule says  
16 you can rely on an affidavit.

17 MS. DUNCAN: Well, 101b says  
18 "except as otherwise provided by statute."  
19 And if a contrary Rule has the same force and  
20 effect as a statute, then it seems to me the  
21 Rules Of Evidence do apply unless another Rule  
22 says they don't.

23 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
24 Well, then you're simply saying you're making  
25 an exception and you're going to allow

1 affidavits at sanctions hearings. I have real  
2 problems with that. If you're going to impose  
3 sanctions, you ought to have the witnesses  
4 there to be confronted with cross examination,  
5 particularly these serious sanctions.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Under 166a  
7 summary judgment the Court considers  
8 affidavits. There is nothing in that Rule  
9 that says the Rules Of Evidence don't apply.

10 MR. HERRING: Rule 120a,  
11 special appearance you can do both testimony  
12 and affidavits. You can do it that way, but  
13 you raise the policy question do you want to  
14 allow just affidavits?

15 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
16 Well, a summary judgment doesn't adjudicate  
17 anything if you find there is no fact issue.  
18 If you've got affidavits that are opposed to  
19 each other, you don't pick. It's not an  
20 evidenciary decision.

21 MR. HERRING: It can happen on  
22 only one side.

23 MR. GOLD: I think the issue is  
24 whether it's controverted or not; and that  
25 brings up the whole issue of the seven-day

1 notice provision. From a practical matter  
2 seven days is inadequate to do anything. Even  
3 if you get the seven days, having experienced  
4 this quite a bit, if you get an an affidavit,  
5 in seven days you can't notice anyone for  
6 deposition. All it does is intensify the  
7 acrimony that already exists. You wind up  
8 noticing somebody in a very short period of  
9 time. You can't get them to get to the  
10 deposition, can't resolve the matter, and it  
11 winds up being passed. But I think that an  
12 affidavit would be sufficient. Just like in a  
13 summary judgment motion it's presumed that  
14 it's sufficient unless it's controverted. So  
15 the whole issue is whether the other side had  
16 the opportunity to controvert it which would  
17 come back to whether seven days is adequate  
18 notice or not. I'm Paul Gold.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

20 Anything else on either 1 or 2?

21 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I was  
22 just going to make the point about the seven  
23 days for affidavits. If you look through the  
24 Rule, every hearing that allows affidavit  
25 proof has a seven-day deadline when you can

1 last file affidavits without the -- motion to  
2 transfer venue, special appearances and  
3 summary judgments all have the same Rule. If  
4 we do impose the seven-day Rule, I don't think  
5 it's unusual to require it.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Except 215  
7 which does not -- permits affidavits today,  
8 but does not have a seven-day Rule. I don't  
9 know of any other. Anyplace there is an  
10 exception to 21 regarding affidavits it's  
11 always seven days --

12 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Right.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- as far as  
14 I know.

15 MS. BARAON: I'd just say  
16 briefly the kind of affidavits you're going to  
17 get are going to be from a very limited scope  
18 of people. Unlike special appearance hearings  
19 and others where we're going to have a wide  
20 range of people who may have facts relevant to  
21 the hearing this is limited conduct in  
22 connection with a discovery motion, and it's  
23 very likely to come from a party or party's  
24 attorneys as much as anything else.

25 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

1 Why don't we just say to make it easy, just  
2 say "pleadings, affidavit filed seven days  
3 before the hearing, stipulations," and just  
4 put it right there with the word  
5 "affidavits"?

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. I  
7 think we need to get a consensus on how many  
8 feel that there should be a seven-day rule for  
9 affidavits in sanctions hearings or motions to  
10 compel, the subject of this 166d, these  
11 hearings. How many feel there should be, show  
12 by hands. 11. How many feel otherwise? 8.  
13 11 to 8 the Committee feels there should be a  
14 seven-day rule for affidavits here.

15 MR. MCMAINS: Luke, may I ask  
16 something of the subcommittee?

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. What?

18 MR. MCMAINS: In this precise  
19 place that we're dealing with we say "the  
20 Court shall base its decision," and this is  
21 under both the one that requires an oral  
22 hearing and the one that doesn't. The first  
23 one is "pleadings, affidavits, stipulations  
24 and discovery results submitted with the  
25 motion." Now, does that mean that you cannot

1 produce any of this material unless you served  
2 it with the motion? That is, you can't come  
3 up on the day of the hearing and provide any  
4 of this type of material including the  
5 discovery results or pleadings or anything  
6 else. As I read that that's a time frame  
7 where if you make a motion it's got to all be  
8 there at the time you make the motion, and  
9 you're not entitled to come up with anything  
10 new other than a witness. Apparently you can  
11 produce live testimony, but everything else  
12 has to be at the time the motion is filed. Is  
13 that right?

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It says  
15 "submitted with the motion," not "filed with  
16 the motion."

17 MR. MCMAINS: It says  
18 "submitted with the motion." And what I'm  
19 trying to find out is does this mean at the  
20 time of submission, or does it mean at the  
21 time the motion is filed?

22 MR. HERRING: What would  
23 prevent you from amending your motion?

24 MR. MCMAINS: Nothing would  
25 prevent you as far as I gather, but I don't

1 know under the Rule. But the point is, if you  
2 didn't amend your motion, then does that mean  
3 that any material that was produced at the  
4 hearing that falls into this category will not  
5 support an award of sanctions, because it  
6 appears to be fairly arbitrary about that.

7 MR. SUSMAN: Could you take  
8 out the word "submitted with the motion"? I  
9 mean, can't the Court base its decision on  
10 when to submit it in opposition to the  
11 motion? I mean, just take out those words.

12 MR. MCMAINS: Yes. What I was  
13 trying to get at is I was trying to figure out  
14 if that was intended to be a time limitation  
15 by the Committee or if it was merely intended  
16 to talk about anything that was submitted from  
17 the standpoint of that was argued.

18 MR. LATTING: It's okay with  
19 me to do what Steve suggests, just take it  
20 out. I don't think we consciously thought  
21 about that.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any  
23 opposition to taking out the words "submitted  
24 with the motion"? Okay. So after the words  
25 "affidavits" in that sentence that we're

1 looking at, "the Court shall base its decision  
2 upon pleadings, affidavits filed at least  
3 seven days before the hearing," I guess.

4 MR. HERRING: Could we say  
5 "served," Luke, instead of "filed"? That's  
6 the language of Rule 166b(4), and that gets  
7 what you want is to get them served.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think that  
9 works backwards.

10 MR. SUSMAN: Why do we have  
11 that sentence in there at all? What else is  
12 the Court going to base its decision on? It's  
13 stupid. It's just words.

14 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
15 Because there are come cases that have  
16 reversed the Courts because they didn't  
17 specifically have an evidenciary hearing.

18 MR. LATTING: That's the  
19 Rule.

20 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
21 The idea was to say we don't have to have a  
22 full-blown evidenciary hearing. Call your  
23 first witness, opening statements, closing  
24 arguments, just a discovery motion.

25 MR. HERRING: Further if



1           you're going to have affidavits, you need to  
2           say that, because otherwise you wouldn't.

3                       CHAIRMAN SOULES: The reason  
4           you use "filed" instead of "served" is in Rule  
5           21 where it says everything is to be filed and  
6           at the same time a true copy shall be served  
7           on all parties. And if we say "served," it  
8           doesn't say whatever you serve has to be  
9           filed.

10                      MR. LATTING: You have to  
11           serve it anyway if you file it.

12                      CHAIRMAN SOULES: If you file  
13           it, you have to serve it at the same time.

14                      MR. HERRING: You're supposed  
15           to.

16                      CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. And  
17           then --

18                      MR. LATTING: Filed at least  
19           seven days before the hearing.

20                      CHAIRMAN SOULES: Before the  
21           hearing. The stipulations and discovery  
22           results strike the word "submitted with the  
23           motion," and those are the changes that we've  
24           just discussed.

25                      Rusty, did you have something

1 else?

2 MR. MCMAINS: Yes. The  
3 problem with that is that when you put that  
4 seven days in there it assumes there is going  
5 to be a hearing; and remember the way this is  
6 constructed this applies to cases that don't  
7 require a hearing as well.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It says  
9 "hearing." That is what this is about is a  
10 hearing.

11 MR. MCMAINS: No. But it says  
12 "oral hearing is required unless waived." And  
13 then it says no oral hearing is required under  
14 2, and then it says "the Court shall." And  
15 the point is that "the Court shall" does not  
16 require. Those are things that are required  
17 whether there is a hearing or not a hearing.

18 MR. LATTING: Why don't we say  
19 "filed for at least seven days."

20 MR. ORSINGER: "On file for at  
21 least seven days."

22 MR. LATTING: Instead of  
23 "before the hearing" and cut it out, just cut  
24 out. Everybody all right about that? Cut out  
25 "before the hearing"?

1 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Say  
2 "before the oral hearing" if you're going to  
3 talk about a hearing. Filed at least seven  
4 days what?

5 MR. MCMAINS: The point is if  
6 you want notice of the affidavits on the  
7 attorney's fees in one that is, quote, "not  
8 substantial," plus they're only wanting \$250,  
9 they want to submit an affidavit with it; and  
10 the question is when does that need to be  
11 filed. It's one you don't have to have a  
12 hearing or an oral hearing for.

13 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
14 Well, there is a policy question here that  
15 we're completely skipping over, and that's  
16 when we want a litigant to have a right to an  
17 evidenciary hearing. The way the Rule reads  
18 right now let's say it's a motion for  
19 sanctions for destruction of evidence and the  
20 Movant has an affidavit that Sam knowingly and  
21 intentionally right in front of me telling me  
22 his state of mind destroyed the evidence, and  
23 Sam's affidavit says not a word of that is  
24 true, and Sam's lawyer is there saying I've  
25 subpoenaed both the affiant and I've got Sam

1 here, and I want to put on my evidenciary  
2 record, and the judge says "According to this  
3 rule I can base it -- in fact I have to base  
4 it on the affidavits, and I'm going to believe  
5 this affidavit and not Sam's affidavit. This  
6 is a discovery matter. I'm not taking  
7 evidence."

8 MR. LATTING: Read the first  
9 sentence of the Rule. (b) doesn't say you  
10 have to have a hearing.

11 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: An  
12 oral hearing. There's a difference between an  
13 oral hearing and an evidenciary hearing. An  
14 oral hearing just means you get in in front of  
15 a judge.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Justice  
17 Hecht, did you have something on this?

18 JUSTICE HECHT: What troubles  
19 me again on this is one of the complaints  
20 about this entire body of law is that this is  
21 satellite litigation; and what we are doing is  
22 establishing it as satellite litigation.  
23 We're setting up a whole separate procedure.  
24 And I suppose someone will ask at some point  
25 maybe there should be a jury trial if the

1 sanctions are severe enough, and we ought to  
2 be going back the other way.

3 You have the same issue  
4 involved with a motion for new trial which is  
5 sometimes there are grounds for motions for  
6 new trial which you need evidence on, and  
7 sometimes there aren't. Sometimes you can  
8 just move on the motion itself. Sometimes you  
9 file affidavits. There is a varied procedure  
10 with them, but it troubles me that to  
11 institutionalize this makes it into a bigger  
12 procedure than it ought to be; and the basic  
13 Rule is you ought not to get sanctions unless  
14 you put on enough evidence to justify it at a  
15 time when the other side has enough time to  
16 respond. And sometimes that will be as simple  
17 as an affidavit, and sometimes it won't be.

18 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
19 Wouldn't that argue for leaving the whole  
20 sentence out?

21 MR. LATTING: No, because that  
22 doesn't touch what Scott Brister says. I  
23 don't mean to be stating your position.

24 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
25 Some judges out there think you have to have a

1 full-blown evidenciary hearing, and unless  
2 somebody tells them otherwise they will. I  
3 mean, there are attorney's fees discovery  
4 cases that are reversed because somebody  
5 didn't raise, put themselves on the stand,  
6 take an oath, subject to cross examination,  
7 testify how many hours.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: There is a  
9 Supreme Court case. It's an old one written  
10 by Judge Calvert, Millwrights Local something  
11 or other where a party tried to use an  
12 affidavit at a temporary injunction hearing,  
13 and the Supreme Court held it was hearsay and  
14 could not support the order on temporary  
15 injunction; and that's been as far as I know  
16 the leading case for holding an affidavit as  
17 hearing. You can't use them unless the Rules  
18 say specifically that you can. So if we take  
19 this out, then there is going to have to be an  
20 oral evidenciary hearing with the Rules Of  
21 Evidence applying unless there is something  
22 done about that old Millwrights Local case.  
23 Steve Susman.

24 MR. SUSMAN: You know, there  
25 are all kinds of decisions that the Courts

1 make under the Rules, and it's not expressly  
2 stated what kind of evidence. Class action  
3 determination, that Rule doesn't say exactly  
4 what kind of evidence you can rely on.

5 I mean, I would suggest that  
6 if we're concerned about that, there should be  
7 a special Rule saying "when the Courts make  
8 the following kind of decision it's got to be  
9 according to the Rules Of Evidence and a  
10 hearing on the record and list the decision."  
11 "On the other hand when the courts make the  
12 following kind of decisions," and you could  
13 list them, "then they can use affidavits,  
14 stipulations," wiegie boards, whatever it is  
15 you want them to use. I mean, why couldn't  
16 you do that all in one Rule where it's easy to  
17 find? I mean, doesn't that make sense to just  
18 put it in one spot?

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's  
20 Bill's job when he does the rewrite.

21 MR. SUSMAN: I mean, I agree  
22 with Judge Hecht. I mean, I think you are  
23 creating a whole procedure here for sanctions  
24 motions.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What is

1 written here except for the seven-day issue is  
2 the way the Federal practice works. It  
3 doesn't change the current practice on motions  
4 to compel or motions for sanctions.

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I have a  
6 suggestion that might work. That would be to  
7 take the last sentence, at least something for  
8 you to consider, take the last sentence, "the  
9 court shall" and move it down to Paragraph 2  
10 as the third sentence and leave out (iii),  
11 "testimony if the hearing is oral."

12 My idea there would be to make  
13 it clear when you don't have a required oral  
14 hearing that you have to have some basis for  
15 the award of expenses in the Court's file; but  
16 since there wouldn't be an oral hearing, you  
17 wouldn't have testimony at the oral hearing.  
18 By the same token that would suggest that you  
19 couldn't use affidavits if the hearing was  
20 oral, that it would be an oral hearing  
21 conducted in the normal manner like other oral  
22 hearings, which I frankly like if they're  
23 going to be considerations of substantial  
24 monetary sanctions or something that is  
25 essentially dispositive of the litigation all



1           together.

2                           MS. DUNCAN:  It seems to me  
3           that the case you were talking about, the  
4           opinion Justice Calvert wrote and the problem  
5           with affidavits has been resolved by giving  
6           hearsay probative force if it's entered  
7           without objection.  The fact of an objection  
8           to the hearsay affidavit causes it to be  
9           inadmissible and the objection should be  
10          sustained, and then go on to have an oral  
11          hearing and you cross examine everybody.  But  
12          if no one has an objection to having that  
13          evidence come in in affidavit form, unobjected  
14          to hearsay does have probative force and it  
15          should support the trial Court's order.

16                          MR. LATTING:  I think I was  
17          listening to you, Bill, and I don't think I  
18          agree with that, because I think that we ought  
19          to be able to have judges consider some  
20          affidavit testimony and some live testimony  
21          and not get all tangled up on appeal about  
22          whether it was all affidavit or live; and I  
23          don't think I agree that someone ought to keep  
24          out an affidavit by objecting that it's  
25          hearsay, which will always be the objection.

1                   Once again we're creating kind  
2 of a jurisprudence and causing more work away  
3 from -- where is Tommy Jacks to argue for his  
4 position? Making this a bigger deal rather  
5 than a smaller. So the way things work in  
6 Travis County and in Harris County from what  
7 I've seen is you have these hybrid hearings  
8 anyway. The lawyers come in. They stand up.  
9 Most of the evidence is given from counsel  
10 table. They say, "Here is what we did,"  
11 judge, and they start talking about what they  
12 did, and you hate that.

13                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It looks  
14 like law students.

15                   MS. DUNCAN: It's what  
16 happens.

17                   MR. LATTING: I understand the  
18 logical requirement of due process; but when  
19 you start making everybody take the stand and  
20 have admissible evidence in order to have  
21 sanctions awarded, then we're getting into a  
22 subtrial. It's like the old venue trial days;  
23 and it seems to me we're trying to move away  
24 from that.

25                   HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

1 It's much worse than that, because you're  
2 putting opposing counsel on the stand.

3 MR. LATTING: Oh, yes. I  
4 forgot about that.

5 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
6 So every question gets into an argument about  
7 whose fault. I don't want to swear anybody in  
8 unless somebody is going to be excommunicated  
9 or executed, one of those.

10 MS. DUNCAN: But aren't we  
11 already doing this if there is a substantial  
12 amount involved? I mean, it seems to me if  
13 there is a substantial enough amount involved  
14 that you get a hearing, it ought to be  
15 substantial enough that you get the benefit of  
16 the Rules Of Evidence.

17 MR. ORSINGER: I'm curious to  
18 know what we're going to do about proving up  
19 privileges in discovery hearings, because  
20 under the existing Rule I think as refined by  
21 our discussion after lunch anybody who is  
22 opposing discovery based on an exemption or  
23 immunity can do that with affidavits.

24 One of the things the judge is  
25 going to be deciding on a motion to compel is

1           whether you properly raised a privilege or an  
2           immunity.  And if our Discovery Rules permit  
3           you to prove a privilege or immunity with  
4           affidavits, then how can we say in a motion to  
5           compel hearing that they can't consider  
6           affidavits?  We're going to have to coordinate  
7           those two Rules so that if you're attempting  
8           to prove up a privilege by an affidavit of a  
9           lawyer or a corporate lawyer in another town,  
10          that we don't find that proof being admitted  
11          under 166b while it's not admitted under 166d  
12          in the same hearing on the same issue.  I  
13          would be curious if that has been written yet  
14          by the Discovery Task Force.

15                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO:  They're  
16          working on it right now.

17                   MR. MCMAINS:  High on their  
18          agenda.

19                   MR. LATTING:  Discussing it  
20          daily.

21                   CHAIRMAN SOULES:  Bill, your  
22          suggestion then is to move some of the third  
23          sentence of 1(b) somewhere else.

24                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO:  I would  
25          move almost all of the third sentence of 1(b)

1           except for the very last part that talks about  
2           oral hearings which I would delete down to  
3           Paragraph 2 right before the sentence that  
4           begins "the Court may presume the usual and  
5           customary fee." And frankly notwithstanding  
6           my dislike for severe sanctions hearings  
7           conducted semiformally that wouldn't require  
8           Travis County to do anything differently if  
9           they chose to have these hearings, oral  
10          hearings done differently than other  
11          proceedings.

12                         MR. HERRING: Well, are you going  
13           to, just for clarification, have affidavits  
14           admissible at a formal oral hearing or not?

15                         PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I'm not  
16           addressing that.

17                         MR. HERRING: Well, you wouldn't  
18           say that they are. So by implication they  
19           would not be unless they came in unobjected  
20           to.

21                         PROFESSOR DORSANEO: They  
22           wouldn't be in Dallas.

23                         MR. ORSINGER: But they are  
24           going to be under Rule 166b. They're going to  
25           be in the hearing there. So they're in the

1 hearing and they're not in the hearing.

2 The consequence of Bill's  
3 suggestion of moving the affidavit language  
4 down to Subdivision 2 is that by inference you  
5 can't use affidavits in a sanction hearing,  
6 but you can use them in a motion to compel  
7 hearing, and yet in both hearings they may be  
8 using affidavits under a different Rule.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: You could  
10 use the affidavits if they comply with the  
11 Civil Practice & Remedies Code provision for  
12 expenses.

13 MR. ORSINGER: No. We've got  
14 under Rule 166b, subdivision 4 if you're  
15 trying to prove up an exemption from  
16 discovery, you're permitted to do that through  
17 affidavits. And frankly that's where it's  
18 going to happen. I've never seen any  
19 affidavits other than people that were trying  
20 to prove up privileges.

21 So when you move this  
22 affidavit language from 1(b) to to 2 you make  
23 it look like a sanction hearing has to be  
24 based on sworn testimony. Whereas I really  
25 think that it's going to be a combination of

1 sworn testimony and affidavits, because to  
2 defend against the sanctions hearing you've got  
3 to prove that your exemption is valid, and you  
4 may need an affidavit from corporate counsel  
5 in Cincinnati to do that.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me see if  
7 I can -- I'm sorry. Anne Gardner, go ahead.

8 MS. GARDNER. You might also  
9 have to produce your records for  
10 in camera inspection by the Court under what  
11 Richard Orsinger is saying. I don't know how  
12 that would fit in.

13 MR. ORSINGER: It used to fit  
14 in where we said "discovery results submitted  
15 with the motion." To me that meant in camera  
16 inspection of allegedly privileged materials.  
17 We've now taken "submitted with the motion"  
18 out, and now it just says "discovery results";  
19 and you're going to have to be aware that you  
20 better submit your stuff in camera at the  
21 hearing if you're relying on the discovery  
22 results as proof of your privilege.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You can  
24 submit the discovery results with affidavits  
25 before or at the hearing under this Rule right

1 now as we have changed to seven days, which  
2 the real usefulness of it, I think, the  
3 affidavits. Get a bunch of documents and  
4 somebody makes an affidavit that these are  
5 attorney/client and says why, and it may be  
6 pretty obvious that they are, and you don't  
7 need to bring a witness to do that. Or work  
8 product, some things an affidavit.

9 But you have to put on  
10 something. You can't just submit the  
11 documents in an envelope. That seems to me to  
12 shorten the open court hearing when some of  
13 it's done by affidavit.

14 What is wrong with the way  
15 it's working right now? Why are we trying to  
16 change it? I know it was 11 to 7 vote to put  
17 a seven-day rule in here. But other than that  
18 or the sentiment to reconsider that why make a  
19 change?

20 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
21 Change in?

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In the way  
23 that the hearings are now conducted.

24 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
25 215, or the Committee proposal?



1                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think that  
2                   in the Committee proposal other than where  
3                   we've looked and changed some things the way  
4                   215 works now.

5                   HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
6                   And the reason for that is because of concern  
7                   that 215 and the argument that it would be  
8                   construed to require more extensive, even up  
9                   to jury trial proceedings. Stated in the rule  
10                  all of that stuff is not required. This is a  
11                  pretrial discovery hearing. This is not a  
12                  fact determination. It's not subject to all  
13                  of the full panoply of evidenciary rules and  
14                  so forth, which is probably the understanding  
15                  of most judges, but definitely not all.

16                  CHAIRMAN SOULES: It says "the  
17                  Court shall base its decision upon pleadings,  
18                  affidavits, stipulations and discovery  
19                  results." Isn't that what we do now?  
20                  Judicial notice of some things and then  
21                  testimony, some testimony if the hearing is  
22                  oral and somebody, they offer testimony.

23                  HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER: I  
24                  think that's probably what most judges do, but  
25                  not all.

1                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is putting  
2                   it here like this codifying what most people  
3                   think the current practice is, and should we  
4                   do it?

5                   MR. LATTING: Yes.

6                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: What do you  
7                   think, Judge?

8                   HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER: I  
9                   think so, yes.

10                  JUSTICE HECHT: Why do you do  
11                  it here, but not in Rule 13? 13 just says  
12                  "after notice and a hearing."

13                  MR. HERRING: Well, we haven't  
14                  gotten to Rule 13 yet.

15                  JUSTICE HECHT: You haven't  
16                  gotten to it. I'm sorry I asked.

17                  MR. HERRING: I wanted to hold  
18                  that back for a while.

19                  MR. LOWE: Why do we want to  
20                  allow testimony? I mean, we went through on  
21                  pleas of privilege you can go through all  
22                  that, affidavit and documents on file. What  
23                  in the world is so holy and sanctimonious  
24                  about sanctions that when your whole case  
25                  depends on whether you're going to have it

1           tried at Jasper or Beaumont, that was quite  
2           important; and yet sanctions you're talking  
3           about \$250 I can put on testimony and  
4           everything. Why allow testimony on something  
5           like this? Why not do it by the documents and  
6           the affidavits and give time for  
7           counteraffidavits? Why make such a minitrial  
8           which may be a major trial out of one of  
9           these? I mean, I just raise the question.

10                           HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

11           Well, but it seems to me that the answer to  
12           that is it completely depends on what they are  
13           requesting. It's like a motion -- it's  
14           exactly like a motion for continuance. Some  
15           motions for continuance are decided just by  
16           what the lawyers say. Some are decided by the  
17           affidavits; and there is that rare motion for  
18           continuance where the witnesses need to take  
19           the stand and be crossexamined. And if they  
20           are asking for extremely serious sanctions and  
21           credibility is at stake, you may have to have  
22           some people on the stand; but I don't think we  
23           ought to -- I understand the problem that  
24           Judge Brister is pointing out. It seems to me  
25           that that's a perfect place to put in the

1 comment though that the extent of the hearing  
2 and the nature of the hearing is going to  
3 depend upon the nature of the allegations and  
4 the relief that is requested, and put that  
5 into the comment and not say here anything.  
6 We don't say it on motions for continuance,  
7 and the judge has an appropriate hearing based  
8 upon what we have got to figure out and what  
9 people are asking for.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think I  
11 agree with that. The only thing that I would  
12 say extra is that if affidavit practice is  
13 going to be permitted when there is no oral  
14 hearing, maybe that's something that everybody  
15 would understand, but I don't think so. And I  
16 think you could say how these no oral hearing  
17 determinations are to be made or what's to be  
18 considered without implying. Maybe you would  
19 need a comment to negate the implication  
20 without implying how a more full-blown  
21 proceeding would be conducted. That frankly  
22 after notice and hearing would probably be  
23 good enough although not very informative.

24 JUSTICE HECHT: Well, if we  
25 don't need any more information for

1                   continuances or for new trials, why do we need  
2                   it here?

3                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: We have a  
4                   lot of information on continuances, probably  
5                   too much.

6                   JUSTICE HECHT: Not in the  
7                   Rules.

8                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: A lot of  
9                   stuff.

10                  JUSTICE HECHT: The way to  
11                  hear it?

12                  MR. ORSGINER: No. Just  
13                  proving it up. It's just says "affidavit."

14                  MR. HERRING: Some Rules have  
15                  it, and some don't. Rule 120a obviously what  
16                  you shall rely upon and how it should be  
17                  conducted. That's a special kind of  
18                  proceeding. Summary judgment we have it. As  
19                  recently as six months the Supreme Court was  
20                  telling in Otis Elevator v. Parmelee telling  
21                  the trial judge you don't decide a motion for  
22                  sanctions at least in a death penalty  
23                  situation purely on just the oral statements  
24                  of counsel in effect.

25                  JUSTICE HECHT: Right. It

1           seems to me that you don't, but you might  
2           decide whether to award \$250 attorney's fees  
3           because of a spurious objection.

4                         MR. LATTING: Judge, our  
5           concern, and I agree about not saying more  
6           than you need to. But my concern is what do  
7           you do about the situation where the attorney  
8           and there is testimony and affidavits and  
9           there is objection to the affidavits on the  
10          grounds that they're hearsay? And it seems to  
11          me we need some kind of a pronouncement in the  
12          Rules or from the Court that says judges may  
13          consider affidavits in the sanctions process.  
14          Otherwise they are hearsay and not admissible.

15                        HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
16          Maybe what we were meaning to say was that.  
17          The Court may base its decision on X, Y and  
18          Z. The idea was it was meant to be that the  
19          Court can do things more informally than  
20          perhaps some people think, and then rather  
21          than the Court has to do all of these things.  
22          It may be better to amend and say "the Court  
23          may base its decision." The idea is  
24          permissive, not mandatory.

25                        CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any

1 opposition to that change? All right. That  
2 change will be made and changed from "the  
3 court shall base its decision" to "the Court  
4 may base its decision upon" and so forth.

5 Okay. If we stay with the  
6 seven-day filing, then it seems to me we have  
7 to have two -- we have to deal with two  
8 situations, one submission without a hearing  
9 and the other submission at an oral hearing.  
10 And if we're dealing with the first submission  
11 without an oral hearing, how do we know when  
12 the matter is going to be submitted? I know  
13 in Houston they give a notice of submission.  
14 I guess that's when the judge is planning to  
15 read the papers.

16 MR. ORSINGER: Well, Luke, the  
17 suggestion was made that we say "affidavits on  
18 file for at least seven days."

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, I  
20 know, but what if the judge acts in three  
21 days?

22 MR. ORSINGER: Well, he  
23 shouldn't.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What if he  
25 does? Sarah Duncan.

1 MS. DUNCAN: We don't have  
2 provisions like the Federal Courts have in  
3 their Rules really for written submissions. I  
4 mean, even with a motion for summary  
5 judgment. We just we don't have it. And I  
6 personally think it's a real nice thing to  
7 know that if someone, if a motion or something  
8 else had been submitted, I know that I have 15  
9 days until the judge will even consider it.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You know  
11 that the Rule says that you have that. The  
12 judge may consider it today before you even  
13 have a chance to begin drafting your  
14 response.

15 MS. DUNCAN: That's right.  
16 But if he decides that motion two days after  
17 my opponent submits it before I have had time  
18 to get a response in, I've got a pretty good  
19 case for that order being invalid, because I  
20 was not given notice of the submission date,  
21 the true submission date of that motion.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do we still  
23 want to stick with the seven-day rule?

24 MR. LATTING: I wish we'd just  
25 take it out.



1                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do we need  
2 to rewrite this part of it so that we've got I  
3 think one dealing with submissions and one  
4 without? We're saying to the judge that he  
5 can't. I don't know how you write that.

6                   MR. LOWE: If you do that,  
7 you'd have an affidavit saying most times,  
8 saying how long before the hearing you have to  
9 file a counter affidavit and things like  
10 that. You get into how long affidavits have  
11 to be on file.

12                   CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:  
13 How many affidavits can be filed? Who is  
14 going to file them? One goes six days, and  
15 another waits another seven days; and I think  
16 we've created a big problem with the time  
17 factor.

18                   HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:  
19 If this really is just limited to the little  
20 bitty stuff, you know, the \$300 in attorney's  
21 fees, isn't that what we're talking about on  
22 no oral hearing, the minimal?

23                   MS. DUNCAN: Substantial.

24                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge,  
25 that's correct, except that this Rule saying

1           what a judge may rely on is also applicable to  
2           the oral hearing.

3                           HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:

4           I know.   I know.

5                           CHAIRMAN SOULES:   Okay.

6                           HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:

7           But at least an oral hearing with a firm date  
8           if it -- but I'm questioning why it needs to  
9           be applicable to the little bitty thing.  If  
10          the ones that are going to be -- if all people  
11          want is \$250, why are we telling them that  
12          they should each bother fooling with  
13          affidavits and things if it's a question of,  
14          you know -- I mean, why can't we sanction in  
15          the positive sense of the word the use of, you  
16          know, Court's reliance just on what the  
17          lawyers say in their motion if all we're going  
18          to do is order them to do it and, you know,  
19          give them \$200 in attorney's fees.  Why are we  
20          even encouraging?

21                           Because what we do when we  
22          authorize it is most lawyers do it.  It is the  
23          one area that above all others has raised the  
24          price of litigation to a point where the  
25          nonlawyers of this country are getting ready

1 to rebel. All we're doing is giving people a  
2 way to run up. You know, if you say you can  
3 have an affidavit, then they're going to have  
4 three affidavits and three lawyers in their  
5 firm about how many work and include in there  
6 another eight hours for preparing the motion  
7 and supporting affidavits. That's  
8 ridiculous. And if we're going to have a  
9 limited thing for just, you know, "you're late  
10 answering your interrogatories or  
11 let's" -- the motion to compel is really the  
12 vehicle for determining the claimed privileges  
13 or the objections to the request for  
14 production. Then why should we even be  
15 telling them it's okay to file things like  
16 affidavits?

17 If it's really that serious  
18 where it's going to have to have some  
19 testimony to back it up, then let's have a  
20 hearing, if it's that important and if the  
21 relief that is requested is serious enough;  
22 but for the mundane "Uh-huh, Day 31 and I'm  
23 going to file my motion to compel to answer  
24 interrogatory, the answers are late," I don't  
25 think we should even be authorizing use of

1 things like affidavits. I think it's silly,  
2 and all it's going to do is increase the  
3 number of people who file affidavits.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If somebody  
5 that voted in the majority on the seven-day  
6 Rule wants to reconsider, we can.

7 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:  
8 I'm one. I voted in the majority. I move to  
9 reconsider.

10 MR. LOWE: I second.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You move to  
12 reconsider. All right. Those who favor a  
13 seven-day filing Rule on affidavits under 166d  
14 show by hands.

15 MS. DUNCAN: In favor of the  
16 seven-day rule?

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In favor of  
18 the seven-day Rule. Four. Those opposed?  
19 Ten. It fails ten to four.

20 MR. LATTING: Should we go  
21 back to the language that says "the Court may  
22 base its decision on pleadings, affidavits,  
23 stipulations" and so on as written?

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. The  
25 sentence as I now have it would read as

1 follows: "The court may" instead of "shall."

2 MR. LATTING: All right.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "The Court  
4 may base its decision upon (i) pleading,  
5 affidavits, stipulations and discovery  
6 results," drop the words "submitted with the  
7 motion." (ii) --

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Why do  
9 that?

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: There was no  
11 opposition to doing that a while ago when we  
12 called for it.

13 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:  
14 Then it doesn't let the Respondent file it.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: To be  
16 submitted either -- it can be either filed  
17 with the motion or submitted with the oral at  
18 the oral time. Discovery results at any  
19 time. Not fix a time for it.

20 Okay. Backing up, "pleadings,  
21 affidavits, stipulations and discovery  
22 results," strike "submitted with the motion,"  
23 and pick up (ii), "judicial notice taken of  
24 the contents of the case file and the usual  
25 and customary expenses including attorney's

1 fees," and (iii), "testimony if the hearing is  
2 oral."

3 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
4 And if I understand Judge Cockran's proposal,  
5 would that be to move affidavits out of (i)  
6 and put it down in (iii) so testimony and  
7 affidavits if the hearing is oral?

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But aren't  
9 there fairly simple things that can be  
10 submitted not in an oral hearing but they do  
11 require some proof, for example, the claim of  
12 privilege?

13 MR. LATTING: Yes.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The judge  
15 just can't look at it. He's got to know  
16 whether it was exchanged in confidence, things  
17 that don't appear right on the document. That  
18 could be submitted without oral hearing by  
19 affidavit, and actually shorten maybe the  
20 burden.

21 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER: I  
22 think that's -- you know, the question, you  
23 know, they failed to show up at the  
24 deposition. Our current practice is you just  
25 file a motion to say they failed to show up at

1 the deposition and attach to it the  
2 Certificate Of Non-Appearance. Are we saying  
3 you need to get across the message "and you  
4 don't have to file an affidavit saying as I  
5 said in my motion and as the court reporter  
6 has said in her certificate I also say under  
7 oath he didn't show up at the deposition"?

8 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:

9 Or if the response is, because this happens a  
10 lot, if the response to the motion for  
11 sanctions for failure to appear at the  
12 deposition is "but I called him the day I got  
13 the notice and said that the deponent's wife  
14 was going to be having a baby that day, and  
15 could we please reschedule, and he refused,"  
16 do we need an affidavit for that, or isn't it  
17 okay in that situation for the Court to base  
18 its decision just on the unsworn statement of  
19 the responding lawyer in the response, or are  
20 we going to require another expensive step  
21 that, you know, the people of this State are  
22 paying for?

23 MR. LATTING: But this doesn't  
24 require it. It just says the Court may look  
25 at it. And your point was if we allow it,

1           they are going to use it; but I would think  
2           that we ought to leave that open for the  
3           individual cases. You don't have to use it.

4                           HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:

5           To me part of what we need to be looking at  
6           here is not just what seems to work on a case  
7           for the lawyers and the judges in the current  
8           practice, but also to look, you know, is it  
9           also working for the people paying for  
10          litigation. If we don't start taking that  
11          responsibility seriously, then the whole  
12          system, you know, is threatened. And, you  
13          know, just because -- I'm just saying that it  
14          needs to be looked at, whether or not we are  
15          encouraging, you know, additional work in  
16          instances where it is unnecessary to do so and  
17          unjustified by any kind of cost benefit  
18          analysis.

19                           PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I just  
20          want to go on the record as being opposed to  
21          the idea that what a lawyer says in argument  
22          to a judge is treated as the same as  
23          testimony.

24                           HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:

25          I didn't say that that was testimony. I said



1           there are some situations. I mean, are we  
2           going to have to get, and you know, are we  
3           going to have to have testimony on everything  
4           now that we are called upon to resolve when  
5           lawyers can't communicate well or can't get  
6           along or have a dispute? I mean, are you  
7           saying that I can't ever unless a lawyer takes  
8           the stand or signs a detailed factual  
9           affidavit, that I can't ever hear what a  
10          lawyer is telling me about, you know, what the  
11          problem is in the deposition, you know, that  
12          they call and need guidance from the Court on  
13          whether or not a witness needs to answer a  
14          certain question? Can I not have telephone  
15          conferences and assume that what the lawyers  
16          are telling me are correct in most situations?

17                        I mean, I agree that there are  
18          some. If you're getting ready to take  
19          somebody's firstborn child hostage or  
20          something, you should require some serious  
21          evidence. Yes, I may not take everything a  
22          lawyer says as the equivalent of sworn  
23          testimony. There are lots of times I should  
24          be able to base a decision in an interim step  
25          in the lawsuit based just upon what the

1 lawyers tell me, and that our Rules should not  
2 require that we actually have sworn testimony  
3 on that.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Are  
5 there any other specific suggestions or any  
6 other suggestions for specific changes in  
7 1(b)?

8 MR. ORSINGER: I'm concerned  
9 about where despositions fit in, because --

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Discovery  
11 Rules.

12 MR. ORSINGER: That is. And  
13 it wouldn't fit in under Number 3 as testimony  
14 if the hearing is oral?

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Fit either  
16 place.

17 MR. ORSINGER: Because we  
18 should be able to attach photocopies of sworn  
19 deposition testimony in support of a position,  
20 but technically you could argue that that is  
21 really testimony, which apparently testimony  
22 is only to be considered if the hearing is  
23 oral, but if you have a photocopy of a  
24 deposition, then no oral hearing.

25 MR. LATTING: Also it's under

1 discovery results.

2 MR. ORSINGER: It does?

3 MR. LATTING: Yes. It says  
4 "the Court may base its decision on pleadings,  
5 affidavits, stipulations and discovery  
6 results."

7 MR. ORSINGER: Okay. That  
8 includes deposition testimony even if it's not  
9 what is being sought? I thought discovery  
10 results mean the stuff you produce in camera  
11 and show to the judge.

12 MR. LATTING: I think it would  
13 be either.

14 MR. ORSINGER: Okay. I can  
15 live with that.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Anything  
17 else specifically? Anyone that has a specific  
18 change to 1(b) so we can get on with this? Do  
19 you have a specific change, Judge?

20 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I  
21 would like --

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What is that  
23 change?

24 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I  
25 would like a vote on taking this whole

1 sentence out as being unnecessary. I think  
2 there is a fair amount of feeling. I don't  
3 know exactly how much, but apparently --

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We're going  
5 to take that vote right now.

6 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
7 All right.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All in favor  
9 of 1 now as written. If you want to take the  
10 sentence out, vote against this motion. All  
11 in favor of 1(a), (b) and (c) as now in the  
12 record show by hands. 10. Those opposed?  
13 10. Let's go on and debate that.

14 Those 10 what do you want  
15 changed? Judge McCown wants this sentence  
16 completely out.

17 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
18 Can I say a word about that? It seems to me  
19 that this sentence has exposed a very  
20 complicated issue that would be very hard to  
21 capture in a Rule, and that is that many times  
22 the case file itself, merely taking judicial  
23 notice of that gives you all you need, because  
24 you know that the interrogatories were served  
25 and you know that no answers were filed. You

1 can take judicial notice of that. That's a  
2 fact.

3 Many times the lawyers are  
4 going to informally agree or fall in an  
5 informal agreement. One of them is going to  
6 tell you his side. The other is going to tell  
7 you his side. They don't want to spend any  
8 more money than that and they want you to  
9 decide based upon what each of them told you.  
10 And there are going to be other times when  
11 you're going to have lawyers saying that they  
12 need a contested evidenciary hearing.

13 I don't think we can capture  
14 all of the complexities of the different kinds  
15 of hearings that are required in the Rule, and  
16 I think anything that we'd likely suggest is  
17 going to have the danger of misleading people  
18 or resulting in unintended results when read  
19 by trial judges and counsel.

20 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
21 But I think if there is nothing in here, then  
22 the question will arise "what do I have to  
23 have, what kind of evidence do I have to have,  
24 can I present," and that will have to be  
25 answered by appeals to the Supreme Court

1 before we get any answers to those if it's not  
2 in the Rule. And that's just not  
3 hypothetical. Those cases are already in the  
4 Courts Of Appeal.

5 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

6 But I don't see that that's a problem, because  
7 it's not going to come up very often. When it  
8 does come up, it's going to be critically  
9 important, and probably then we can get  
10 appellate clarification; but I don't think we  
11 can write a Rule to take into account all of  
12 those complexities. We can put a comment in.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Could we  
14 just go around the table? Those who voted  
15 against please express yourself. And I don't  
16 recall where the hands were up, but down the  
17 table here.

18 MR. ORSINGER: I did not vote  
19 because I was concerned if we take it out,  
20 that that might mean we cannot use  
21 affidavits. I would like to know if this  
22 sentence is out of here, can the Court  
23 consider affidavits?

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Not under  
25 Millwrights.

1 MR. LATTING: No.

2 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: It  
3 depends on what you're using the affidavit  
4 for.

5 MR. ORSINGER: Well, then I  
6 think it would be disasterous to take this  
7 sentence out, because then we would force  
8 everybody to fly people in from all over  
9 America to testify for three minutes on some  
10 little point that they could have done a  
11 one-page affidavit on.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Sarah, did  
13 you vote against?

14 MS. DUNCAN: Yes.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Could  
16 you express yourself, so we could follow you?

17 MS. DUNCAN: I think the  
18 discussion we've had now for the last hour and  
19 a half, however long it's been demonstrates to  
20 me that we shouldn't be even talking about  
21 expenses if it's not a substantial amount of  
22 money. To me if it's not substantial, we  
23 shouldn't be having to worry about all this  
24 stuff; and I guess I have to vote against  
25 every section of this in order to make it

1 clear that I am not in favor of this rule, and  
2 I still think we ought to go back to a rule  
3 where if it's not a substantial amount of  
4 money and a big problem and somebody has  
5 really been hurt, we just shouldn't even be  
6 discussing this.

7 And then second, I also agree  
8 with Judge McCown that we've got volumes and  
9 volumes and volumes of statutes and cases and  
10 everything else saying what you can and can't  
11 do in a particular type of hearing, at a  
12 particular type of time depending upon whether  
13 there is waiver or agreement or whatever. And  
14 I don't think we can codify that in this Rule,  
15 and I don't think we should try.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Bill, you  
17 voted against.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes. I  
19 agree with Judge McCown and what I thought I  
20 heard Judge Cockran say about individual  
21 hearings. They're just different on the  
22 affidavit from one another, and you can't  
23 really write a Rule that's going to work  
24 well. And on the affidavit problem it seemed  
25 to me after I thought about it that affidavits



1 are going to involve things in terms of the  
2 expense that are pretty much covered by what  
3 the case file is going to show aside from  
4 perhaps all of the hours and time that  
5 somebody put in in participating in the  
6 discovery controversy; and frankly once that  
7 crossed the threshold which I think will be  
8 relatively minimal into substantial I would  
9 like to have a witness at least sponsor an  
10 exhibit to say that "We spent so many hours on  
11 this work." I don't think it's that onerous,  
12 and I don't think it will require people from  
13 all over the country.

14 MR. ORSINGER: What about the  
15 privilege? What about proving the privilege  
16 through an affidavit?

17 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:  
18 Isn't that included in another section?

19 MR. ORSINGER: We don't know  
20 yet, because they haven't written that section  
21 yet.

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I don't  
23 think of that as being part of a  
24 super-sanction part of the proceeding myself.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Who else was

1           opposed as we go down the table?

2                           PROFESSOR DORSANEO:   Granted  
3           it may happen at the same hearing.

4                           MR. GOLD: I was opposed.   And  
5           for the same reason that Sarah was talking  
6           about.   I think this is just a lot of to do  
7           about nothing.   I mean, to the extent that  
8           it's de minimis I think the judge should be  
9           able to decide based upon the court file and  
10          cut out the affidavits which are going to lead  
11          to depositions and just going to lead to more  
12          acrimony.   I think the judge should just  
13          decide on the record and leave it.   I don't  
14          think we need it.

15                          CHAIRMAN SOULES:   Who was  
16          next?

17                          PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT:   The same  
18          reasons.

19                          MS. GARDNER:   I have a basic  
20          problem with the concept.   This goes back to  
21          the two-step process we talked about earlier;  
22          and I think that motions to compel should be  
23          treated parallel to motions for protective  
24          order under 166b and that affidavits should be  
25          allowed, but I think on sanctions where

1 serious offenses that serious violations  
2 including violations of protective order or  
3 motions to compel that there ought to be  
4 actual testimony and a full hearing. And I  
5 also have a problem with the word "oral  
6 hearing." I'm not sure what the meaning is.  
7 That's additional.

8 MR. MEADOWS: Luke, don't you  
9 meet the concerns expressed by Judge Brister  
10 and Judge Cockran if you just take out the  
11 word "affidavit"?

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I don't  
13 know.

14 MR. MEADOWS: Because that  
15 meets Judge Brister's concern about permitting  
16 a judge to consider the record, and it meets  
17 Judge Cockran's concern about generating a  
18 bunch of unnecessary expensive activity.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Who else was  
20 opposed? Tommy Jacks.

21 MR. JACKS: I was persuaded by  
22 both Judge Cockran and Judge McCown. I think  
23 in an effort to provide flexibility by spelling  
24 things out we in fact are denying flexibility  
25 in creating opportunities for more

1 litigation. For example, discovery results  
2 into this have to be submitted with a motion.  
3 Well, what if at that hearing you point to the  
4 interrogatories? That's a discovery result.  
5 If it wasn't attached to the motion, the judge  
6 under this Rule can't consider it. I think I  
7 agree with Judge Cockran that it is  
8 appropriate, Bill Dorsaneo's concerns  
9 notwithstanding, that Courts take into account  
10 the reputations of lawyers as a part of their  
11 basis for a decision.

12 So I'd either take it out as  
13 Scott McCown suggested, or I think it needs to  
14 be rewritten.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Steve  
16 Yelenosky.

17 MR. YELENOSKY: Ditto.

18 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:  
19 Let me ask you something from what Judge  
20 Cockran said. I don't know the wording. But  
21 what if you added something which would permit  
22 a judge to ask informal questions? In other  
23 words, you've got affidavits, whatever else  
24 we've got here, and include in that if the  
25 judge so desired that the judge could ask

1 informal questions of parties, witnesses,  
2 attorneys. If we're using the word "may,"  
3 then that particular judge might well want to  
4 use that procedure and say "this is all I want  
5 to do. This doesn't amount to anything. I  
6 just want to use this." Another judge might  
7 want to use -- I don't know if you've got an  
8 answer for that.

9 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:

10 One thing that makes me nervous is realizing  
11 that these are Rules is if there are going to  
12 be a lot of lawyers who say if we do that; and  
13 I think the concept is great. If we have that  
14 in this Rule, I can just see now some lawyers  
15 telling the judge when the judge is informally  
16 questioning the lawyers on something else,  
17 "Well, Judge, the Rules don't authorize you to  
18 informally question me here. It's only in  
19 this kind of motion." I mean, I guess there  
20 is a danger in rule writing of by implication  
21 saying in another area what is expressly  
22 permitted over here is not precluded --

23 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:

24 You think this would become exclusvie and it  
25 would hurt you in the other areas?

1 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:  
2 Yes. I think surely a judge without getting  
3 into the question of the judge propounding  
4 directly questions for that witness in a  
5 variety of circumstances, but surely a judge  
6 always has a right to ask lawyers questions --

7 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:  
8 Yes.

9 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:  
10 -- about their motions and their positions.

11 MR. LOWE: I voted against it  
12 simply because I'm probably confused. But as  
13 I read this oral hearing and all that they're  
14 addressing only the Paragraph 3 thing, not  
15 talking about the insignificant things that we  
16 talked about that have small fines, it's the  
17 significant things that we address in these  
18 hearings, and I agree that you probably should  
19 have a hearing on that. But I'm confused  
20 whether this language applies to the whole  
21 thing. We've got it confined to 3, the  
22 serious, the sanctions part, and yet we are  
23 then talking about what we can consider in  
24 connection with the lesser things. And I'm  
25 just plain confused. I'm just telling you.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

2 Let me see what would the hands be if we  
3 delete the entire last sentence of 2(b) -- or  
4 1(b)? I'm sorry.

5 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:  
6 Can I raise one question?

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge  
8 Cockran.

9 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:  
10 And I've talked with a couple of people, and I  
11 understand that it was raised before I was  
12 able to get here today. But a whole other  
13 area of, you know, my inability to vote  
14 in toto for what we're talking about here is  
15 the question Buddy just brought up, that until  
16 you get clear in these Rules what a hearing is  
17 that is not an oral hearing and how much  
18 notice people have of it and is it on a  
19 definite date, or you know, does anybody know  
20 when the judge might rule on that, until that  
21 is clarified along with the question of does  
22 "hearing" mean oral hearing, or does it mean  
23 the nonhearing submissions, then you know, if  
24 we want to talk about creating litigation for  
25 appellate courts, I mean that procedure for

1 the non-oral hearing hearing needs to be much  
2 more, made much more clear before we can talk  
3 about voting on this proposal in toto.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. If we  
5 delete the entire last sentence starting with  
6 "the Court" and ending with "the hearing is  
7 oral" that's the last, most of the last six  
8 lines of 1(b) on page one, then how many are  
9 then in favor of 1?

10 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: Can we  
11 have some other discussion? We have heard  
12 from everybody who voted to delete the  
13 language. And I have a question of them what  
14 would the hearing be like if that language is  
15 out of there? Total discretion for the  
16 Court? You can do what you want to? If  
17 somebody has got live witnesses there, you can  
18 say I don't want to hear them absolutely.

19 JUSTICE HECHT: In my view  
20 it's got to be discretionary with the district  
21 judge in the sense that if this is the kind of  
22 issue that takes live testimony, you're not  
23 going to be able to resolve it on the argument  
24 of counsel; and by the same token if  
25 somebody -- if the complaint is apparent in



1 the record and somebody says, "Well, judge,  
2 I've got six witnesses here that I'd like to  
3 have testify on this," and the judge says,  
4 "Well, I can see what the problem is from the  
5 record and I can now make a decision based on  
6 the record and I'm not going to hear your six  
7 witnesses," it seems to me that you've got to  
8 have that flexibility; and I don't see any way  
9 to spell that out, because sometimes it will  
10 take evidence, and sometimes it won't.

11 Sometimes the sanction will be so severe  
12 somebody was talking earlier about a million  
13 dollars imposed against the other side. If  
14 you're talking about that kind of sum of money  
15 or anything like that, then you're going to be  
16 on shaky ground entering a judgment against  
17 somebody for a million dollars without ever  
18 having given them the opportunity to present  
19 evidence.

20 By the same token, if it's  
21 \$150 because, "Judge, we had to come down  
22 here," or "we had to file this motion to get  
23 this discovery request answered" when  
24 everybody knows it should have been answered,  
25 I doubt very seriously that an appellate court

1 would say the district judge erred because he  
2 didn't conduct an evidenciary hearing to  
3 ascertain that \$150 was reasonable; but I  
4 don't see any way to codifiy that except just  
5 to say on notice of hearing. But if there  
6 were a way to do it, we ought to use it with  
7 continuances and new trials and Rule 13  
8 sanctions and everything else which it seems  
9 to me work fine without that kind of  
10 specificity, so I don't know why we need it  
11 here.

12 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: I  
13 want to say something that's been bothering me  
14 and I haven't expressed it. Our Court has  
15 jurisdiction over South Texas, and in South  
16 Texas and in one or two other counties that I  
17 read about around the state there are judges  
18 who with regularity impose sanctions in five  
19 and six digits. Now and as a former trial  
20 judge I am in favor of a heck of a lot of  
21 judicial discretion at the trial court level.  
22 But how can the appellate courts fairly review  
23 drastic sanctions like that if the trial Court  
24 has virtually unlimited discretion to say I'm  
25 not going to hear your witness, for example?

1           That's a problem. And Justice Hecht, it's  
2           easy for you on the Supreme Court to say  
3           "We'll take care of those," but I served with  
4           some people who say, "Well, it says the word  
5           reasonable here and the trial court has  
6           discretion," and that means that anything goes  
7           as a practical matter. It's a problem I think  
8           in some cases of frankly trial court appeals.  
9           How do we deal with that?

10                           CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:

11           Luke, I think there is another problem here.  
12           If you don't have anything there, true enough  
13           you're probably not going to say "I'm going to  
14           have affidavits" and the trial judge says  
15           "Well, you have got six witnesses here. I'm  
16           not going to hear any of them." Then rather  
17           than hear that evidence, and on the appellate  
18           level what we're going to hear is the formal  
19           bill of exception, because that guy who  
20           brought six witnesses is not going to turn  
21           around and just leave. He's going to spend  
22           all of his time producing all of that  
23           evidence, and we're going to have to listen to  
24           it. And if you as a trial judge don't let him  
25           make that bill of exception, then somebody

1 else has got to probably. So I think we'd  
2 better be real careful in this area if we just  
3 say, "Well, no guidance, do what you want to,  
4 and it will be okay," because a lot of these  
5 folks will not accept that. They'll say,  
6 "Thank you, judge. Now I'd like to make my  
7 bill."

8 MR. SUSMAN: I'm in favor of  
9 giving guidance. I just think the guidance  
10 should be in a Rule that talks about what kind  
11 of hearing when you don't have a regular  
12 evidenciary hearing. I mean, there are other  
13 things that need to be decided. Justice Hecht  
14 mentioned all the things. Why should that be  
15 part of a separate rule rather than get  
16 different kinds of hearings for every kind of  
17 decision that a Court has got to make?

18 MR. LATTING: Maybe it should  
19 be. And I don't mean to be facetious. Maybe  
20 I'd like to ask Justice Hecht, if we were  
21 going to provide some guidance, how does this  
22 strike -- the kind we're providing here as  
23 drafted, how does that strike you? It seems  
24 to us to be fairly loose to provide for all of  
25 the cases that would come before different

1 judges in different parts of the world, but it  
2 gives at least some guidance.

3 And what we could do it seems  
4 to me, Steve, is if we passed it here, we  
5 could take up the question whether we should  
6 in fact put this in a separate Rule applicable  
7 to continuance and whatever other kinds of  
8 hearings it might be applicable to, because it  
9 is a hard question. That is, I don't know  
10 what the Rule is in Travis County. It's just  
11 kind of loose, how they feel that day.

12 JUSTICE HECHT: I think it  
13 provides guidance. But if you bought a copy  
14 of the transcript of this, you'd have some  
15 pretty good arguments about what the holes  
16 were, because as we sit around and talk about  
17 whether it provides guidance or not we come up  
18 with about 50 arguments about why it doesn't.

19 So on the one hand you solve  
20 some of the problems, but it seems you create  
21 a lot more. At the very least you ought not  
22 to treat sanctions any differently from  
23 everything else. I agree with Steve. If  
24 we're going to deal with this subject, we  
25 ought to put it over in a Rule by itself. I'm

1 a little uneasy about why we did the special  
2 appearances the way we did, but they kind of  
3 came up by themselves; but there are other  
4 kinds of motions which sometimes require  
5 evidence, and it seems to me we ought not to  
6 single out sanctions motions. Otherwise the  
7 signal go for it.

8 MR. LATTING: I'm not  
9 disagreeing with that. I'm just raising the  
10 question of what kind of guidance should be  
11 provided, if any? And if we don't provide  
12 any, what do we do when we're in a hearing  
13 before Judge Brister? Or Judge Brister, what  
14 do you do when Sarah and I are in a hearing  
15 and she offers an affidavit from somebody in  
16 Pennsylvania proving her privilege, and I say  
17 "We object to that, Your Honor; it's hearsay  
18 to this Defendant"? Don't you have to  
19 sustain my objection?

20 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
21 It depends on what Circuit Court Of Appeals is  
22 likely to hear it. It depends on what's in  
23 the Rule. Yes, if there is nothing in the  
24 Rule, and then I have to wait several years  
25 for it to go to the appeal courts and I get a

1           definitive answer, I don't know.

2                       MR. LATTING:   Isn't that just  
3           exactly what Tommy Jacks says we ought not to  
4           be doing, which is encouraging litigation on  
5           something that ought to be peripheral to the  
6           trial in the first place?

7                       PROFESSOR DORSANEO:   In our  
8           Recodification Task Force one of the things we  
9           did discuss and make note of is that there are  
10          a variety of standard pretrial pleas and  
11          motions that are each handled in a slightly  
12          different manner from other ones that are  
13          essentially similar.   Pleas in abatement are  
14          handled one way.   Motions to transfer venue  
15          another way, special appearance motions  
16          another way; and I believe that although we  
17          haven't drafted anything to solve this problem  
18          for pretrial motions that our Task Force  
19          membership generally recognized that there  
20          should be some uniformity rather than a  
21          separate and distinct practice for every type  
22          of motion that is handled at the pretrial  
23          level.

24                       I think we may be approaching  
25          the point where we could write something up

1           that would be more multipurpose to supersede  
2           what is said in the various areas or what is  
3           not said at all in the Rules with respect to  
4           pleas in abatement. I think that would be a  
5           good idea to do that as a separate undertaking  
6           and to let this Rule simply talk about notice  
7           and hearing.

8                         MR. HERRING: Every time you  
9           have a proceeding you don't have to go see  
10          what the hearing is going to be and what kind  
11          of evidence or documents come in; and I would  
12          be in favor of having a general procedure  
13          apply to a lot of kind of proceedings  
14          including sanctions.

15                        Just for information purposes,  
16          not for argument purposes, but at the Task  
17          Force level one of things we looked at was the  
18          ABA's section litigation guidelines for  
19          sanctions which was written by Gregory Joseph  
20          wrote the leading treatise on sanctions. I  
21          think he did most of the work. On the hearing  
22          subject they adopt kind of a flexible  
23          approach, which is not the way we went on the  
24          Task Force.

25                        Our theory was people don't



1 know what you do at a sanctions hearing. We  
2 ought to try to put something in to give some  
3 guidance. Obviously there is another side to  
4 that; but what the ABA rules or standards and  
5 guideline for sanctions under Rule 11 say is  
6 very general. It says "Due process requires  
7 that before sanctions are imposed the alleged  
8 offender be afforded fair notice and an  
9 opportunity to be heard. The procedure  
10 employed may vary with the circumstances  
11 provided that due process requirements are  
12 satisfied."

13 Under hearing it says "The  
14 Court in its discretion shall determine  
15 whether to hold a hearing on sanctions under  
16 consideration. A hearing is ordinarily  
17 required prior to the issuance of any sanction  
18 that is based upon a finding of bad faith on  
19 the part of the alleged offender. A hearing  
20 is appropriate whenever it would assist the  
21 Court in its consideration of a sanctions  
22 issue or would significantly assist the  
23 alleged offender in the presentation of his or  
24 her defense" is the way it is worded.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

1 If we take this sentence out, the last  
2 sentence in 1(b), then how many favor 1 as its  
3 now presented? Nine. How many oppose it?

4 MR. BABCOCK: Excuse me,  
5 Luke? What are we doing?

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Where  
7 we are, we've talked about and we've been  
8 having a lot of discussion I think focused  
9 primarily on the last sentence in 1(b) on the  
10 first page which begins "the Court shall base"  
11 and ends "the hearing is oral." That's about  
12 six lines. We took a vote a moment ago on  
13 approving 1 as written with that in or as  
14 presented now with its changes with that  
15 sentence in, and the vote was 10 to 10.

16 Now we're taking a vote to see  
17 how many approve 1 as now presented with the  
18 changes that are on the record but deleting  
19 the last sentence in paragraph 1(b).

20 MR. LATTING: I'm not  
21 understanding that to be a vote about whether  
22 we're in favor of taking it out. You're just  
23 asking if we do take it out, are we still in  
24 favor of this Rule?

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

Say that again.

MR. LATTING: In other words, I'm going to vote yes, but it's my second choice. I'd rather leave it in, but I'm still voting for it even if we take it out.

CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, my perception was that some people would be for 1 either way, that they would vote for it with or without the sentence. Maybe they prefer it in. But to get a consensus if this is out, how many then favor Rule 1 as now presented, please show by hands without, no last sentence in Paragraph 1(b)? Fifteen. How many opposed? Four. Fifteen to four. So the Committee favors the Rule very heavily with this sentence out and is split evenly with it in. Okay. So we're going to report it to the Supreme Court with the sentence out.

Now let's go to Number 2.

HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: I thought the 10 to 10 vote was whether you wanted the language out or not. Maybe I misunderstood.

CHAIRMAN SOULES: No. The 10

1 to 10 vote was to pass the Rule with that  
2 paragraph in there.

3 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:  
4 Pass the Rule as written with no other changes  
5 to be discussed?

6 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
7 What was the second vote?

8 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:  
9 To pass the Rule with what that one sentence  
10 deleted.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me be  
12 clear. We have got a typewritten Rule here.  
13 We've been through several changes on the  
14 record which have carried. All right.  
15 Excepting all those changes that have carried  
16 then picture the Rule. We had a 10 to 10 vote  
17 that the Rule with the last sentence of 1(b)  
18 be included. It was a tie. Now we've had a  
19 15 to whatever it was 4 or 5 vote to pass the  
20 Rule as changed on the record without the last  
21 sentence in there. Now, is there any  
22 confusion about that so that vote, anyone that  
23 would want to change their vote? Everybody  
24 understand what the vote was?

25 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

1 That's not what I was voting on.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What we are  
3 voting on now is again picture the Rule as  
4 typewritten on the Committee's report. We are  
5 talking about 166d(1), but with the changes  
6 that we've already discussed and passed, and  
7 in addition to that deleting the last entire  
8 sentence of 1(b).

9 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
10 Why don't we just vote on that issue. That's  
11 the question. We've had further discussion  
12 since the 10 to 10. That's just an idea. If  
13 that's the issue --

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What we're  
15 going to get to eventually is passing 1 in  
16 it's entirety.

17 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
18 If the only issue is whether that sentence  
19 should be in or out, then that seems what we  
20 ought to vote on.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How many  
22 feel the sentence should be out? 14, 15. How  
23 many think it should be in? 14 to 8. Now,  
24 that deletes that sentence.

25 With that sentence deleted how

1 many now favor Paragraph 166d(1) with all the  
2 changes that have been voted on accepted?

3 18. And those opposed?

4 MR. LATTING: I move Jacks  
5 votes not be counted.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Three.  
7 Okay. That was 18 to 3 now to accept  
8 Paragraph 1 as it's been amended by Committee  
9 action. Now we'll go to --

10 JUSTICE HECHT: Let me make  
11 one point.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Justice  
13 Hecht.

14 JUSTICE HECHT: I mentioned  
15 this to Chuck earlier, but I didn't have a  
16 chance to mention it to Joe; but we have  
17 talked about in the past some review once we  
18 decide on the concepts and the basic language  
19 some editorial review of the language to put  
20 it in plain English and stylistically like the  
21 rest of the Rules and that sort of thing, and  
22 I assume we're going to still pursue that when  
23 it's appropriate, Brian Garner or somebody to  
24 put it in English to the extent that it's not.

25 MR. LATTING: I was going to

1 say.

2 MR. HERRING: We use  
3 substantial English, but a few other languages  
4 at times. But I understand we're going to do  
5 that to all of the Rules that are coming out  
6 of all of this. They're all going to go  
7 through that process.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Correct.  
9 Okay. Now on Number 2, we've discussed Number  
10 2 and made some changes. The changes I read  
11 earlier are all in the last sentence.

12 MR. ORSINGER: Luke, I think  
13 Tommy had a motion to insert his language in  
14 here that never got voted on.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: They  
16 didn't accept the amendment.

17 MR. ORSINGER: They don't have  
18 to. If he wants to make an amendment to a  
19 motion, then we vote on the amendment.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.  
21 Okay. So let's go to work on Number 2.  
22 You're right. The floor is open to discussion  
23 about substituting Tommy Jacks' Paragraph 2  
24 for the Paragraph 2 in the Committee report,  
25 subcommittee report. Tommy Jacks.

1                   MR. JACKS: Well, there are a few  
2 people who have come in since we have had this  
3 discussion this morning. I don't think Paul  
4 and Anne were in the room then; and I won't  
5 repeat all my discussion, but let me capsulize  
6 it, if I may. The purpose of my Paragraph 2,  
7 and by the way, there are a couple of changes  
8 in it as written that I've conceded I will  
9 make, is to try get Courts and lawyers out of  
10 the business of arguing about and deciding the  
11 issue of expenses including attorney's fees in  
12 connection with motions to compel, and yet to  
13 allow a process that permits where conduct  
14 warrants it the imposition of more severe  
15 sanctions in connection with such motions, but  
16 only where there has been conduct which  
17 deserves punishment.

18                   The thrust of my Paragraph 2  
19 is that first in its opening part,  
20 particularly it's Paragraph B it tries to make  
21 clear that it's the exception rather than the  
22 rule, that when we get into the business of  
23 sanctions including the business of awarding  
24 expenses. In Paragraph C which deals with  
25 expenses there was a lot of controversy about



1 the fact that I had included a requirement  
2 that the Court has to find before you get into  
3 the attorney's fees issue that the expenses  
4 that have been incurred are unreasonably  
5 burdensome, and I've stricken the language in  
6 relation to the resources of that party  
7 because it was thought that that creates  
8 secondary lines of inquiry about people's  
9 assets and so forth that are inappropriate and  
10 impractical, and so I've taken that language  
11 out.

12 (b) relates to the occasions  
13 when you kick over into sanctions and include  
14 not only the violation of an order entered  
15 previously which is a two-step process, but  
16 also in 2 and 3 addresses other matters that  
17 would warrant sanctions, the destruction of  
18 evidence, for example, or a little laundry  
19 list, and I'll grant that it could probably be  
20 with some editing shortened and made at least  
21 to look less complicated.

22 And then finally in (e), and  
23 we've had a vote that disapproved of the idea  
24 of having these motions sworn, which I had put  
25 in as hopefully an additional stop sign

1 lawyers would look at before they file motions  
2 for sanctions or seeking expenses; but I still  
3 would urge leaving in the requirement that if  
4 you're going to seek attorney's fees or  
5 sanctions in a motion, your motion ought to  
6 specifically state why you're entitled to  
7 them, and so that's still in my proposal, but  
8 I'm deleting the requirement that the motion  
9 be supported by an affidavit because  
10 affidavits seem to be a controversial issue  
11 today.

12 The thrust of it is this, and  
13 the choice is a value choice more than it is  
14 anything else in my opinion, and that is, yes,  
15 under my proposal maybe there will be somebody  
16 that doesn't get zapped as soon as they would  
17 get zapped under the Committee proposal,  
18 although I think they will get zapped  
19 eventually. And but I say I'm willing to let  
20 that happen in return for a Rule which does  
21 indeed in its body and not in its comments  
22 express clearly the message that we want to  
23 get Courts and lawyers out of this business  
24 and get on about the business of getting our  
25 discovery together and getting ready to try

1 our lawsuit; and that's what my Paragraph 2  
2 does, and I have moved that we substitute that  
3 for Paragraph 2 of the Committee Rule.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. For  
5 housekeeping purposes, you've deleted in the  
6 Paragraph (c) and the 1, 2, 3?

7 MR. JACKS: Paragraph (c)(1)  
8 I've deleted everything after the word  
9 "burdensome."

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

11 MR. JACKS: Specifically I've  
12 deleted the words "in relation to the  
13 resources of that party."

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And where do  
15 you delete the necessity for a sworn motion?

16 MR. JACKS: In paragraph (e),  
17 the third line from the bottom I have deleted  
18 the words "be supported by affidavit evidence"  
19 and I've changed the word "describing" to be  
20 the word "described," so that the last clause  
21 reads "shall so state and shall describe  
22 specifically the acts or omissions  
23 constituting special circumstances under  
24 subparagraph 2(c) or (d)."

25 CHAIRMAN SOULE: Okay. Any

1 further discussion on this? Joe Latting?

2 MR. LATTING: No. I just  
3 stated to Ann Cockran that the difference  
4 between Tommy Jacks' motion and the Committee  
5 motion would come in a situation like this,  
6 that under the Committee version if there were  
7 interrogatories that were served and a party  
8 refused to answer them and did not answer  
9 them, and there was a motion before you to  
10 sanction the party, and you found after a full  
11 hearing if you wanted to have one or on  
12 whatever basis you wanted to you believed that  
13 that party was not reasonably justified in  
14 doing what it did, and that that unreasonable  
15 and unjustified action had cost money to the  
16 party having so moved, you would still be  
17 unable under Tommy's version of this to impose  
18 monetary sanctions. He just thinks you ought  
19 not be able to do that. The Committee doesn't  
20 feel that that is a power that ought to be  
21 taken away from the trial judge if she feels  
22 that there is no justification and it costs  
23 money.

24 That's kind of a shorthand  
25 version of it, but that's --

1 MR. JACKS: Well, in fairness,  
2 if that happened one and only one time, what  
3 you've said is just true.

4 MR. LATTING: Well, that's  
5 right. If they keep on doing it, then you can  
6 do it.

7 MR. JACKS: But if there is  
8 more than one violation, then it's "Katy bar  
9 the door."

10 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:  
11 But like for the first time they get a free  
12 get out of jail card the first time.

13 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL:  
14 Free first bite.

15 MR. LATTING: And Tommy  
16 believes that that is going to cut down on the  
17 number of times that people come to court, and  
18 I think it's going to do just the opposite.

19 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:  
20 I really think that I agree with Tommy. It's  
21 going to cut down a lot. Most of the  
22 sanctions motions that we get, at least that I  
23 see, are in small cases, and people are just  
24 leaping. Even the requirement that we have in  
25 1 about, you know, that you have to have

1 actually have talked, we are seeing now  
2 situations where the sanctions motion gets  
3 filed because somebody calls up. Somebody is  
4 late with their interrogatories. They say,  
5 "I'm going to have to file this motion for  
6 sanctions against you. Get your answers." And  
7 the other lawyer says, "I'm sorry," you know,  
8 some excuse, you know, "the dog ate the papers  
9 or whatever, but "I'll get right on them.  
10 I'll get them to you within a week. I agree  
11 to that." But he won't agree to \$350 in  
12 attorney's fees, so the lawyer goes ahead and  
13 files the motion because, you know, everybody  
14 is out for money now on even the simplest of  
15 things.

16 And I think that we can see  
17 people doing -- people are going to do things  
18 they shouldn't do no matter what the Rule is.  
19 So I think we just need to make that sort of  
20 evaluative decision about which is the worst  
21 harm to the most people; and I come down on  
22 the side of the amendment because the simple  
23 "I was late in answering my interrogatories or  
24 getting the documents that maybe we need a  
25 Court order to get their attention" to me we

1 are causing many more problems than we are  
2 solving by incorporating an award of  
3 attorney's fees with those motions alone the  
4 first time around.

5 HONORALBE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
6 Call the question.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any other  
8 discussion on this? All right. Then we'll  
9 take a vote. How many favor substituting  
10 Paragraph 2 in the Tommy Jacks draft for  
11 Paragraph 2 in the subcommittee's draft, show  
12 by hands? 13. How many opposed? 11. Pretty  
13 close.

14 MR. LOWE: Which one are we  
15 going to work on amending now?

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Tommy, just  
17 by way of housekeeping, can I ask you a couple  
18 of questions here? Are you saying in (a) "The  
19 Court may compel or quash discovery as  
20 provided in Rule 166b"? Well, 166b doesn't  
21 really deal with compelling discovery.

22 MR. JACKS: That's true. I just  
23 copied that from Joe's draft.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I should  
25 have raised it before, I guess.

1 MR. JACKS: I was urged to make  
2 as few changes as I could in the Task Force's  
3 caption, and so I tried to keep it to limited  
4 issues.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I guess this  
6 goes to both. Should the opening sentence  
7 read "The Court may compel, limit or deny  
8 discovery."?

9 MR. JACKS: Sure.

10 MR. HERRING: The reason it  
11 refers to 166b is there was an objection that  
12 if we did not, it might be interpreted to have  
13 eliminated the protective order procedure that  
14 166b prescribed; and you could say in a  
15 comment that it doesn't and make the change  
16 you suggested.

17 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I  
18 don't think you'd want to say "The Court may  
19 compel, limit or deny discovery," because if  
20 you say that, I'm just going to enter a  
21 blanket order denying all discovery filed in  
22 my court and cite that rule.

23 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
24 It would save a lot of time.

25 MR. HERRING: But you do that



1                    anyway without it.

2                    HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I  
3                    wish I could.

4                    CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

5                    MR. JACKS: Mr. Chairman, if I  
6                    could make a suggestion.

7                    CHAIRMAN SOULES: 166b does  
8                    more than quash discovery.

9                    MR. JACKS: Yes.

10                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: Maybe the  
11                   Committee can just work on that, subcommittee  
12                   can work on fixing that first sentence.

13                   MR. LATTING: I'm not sure  
14                   what the problem is.

15                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: 166b does  
16                   more than compel or quash discovery. 166b(5)  
17                   permits you to limit discovery or deny  
18                   discovery.

19                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I'd like  
20                   to see the word "quash" eliminated so my  
21                   students wouldn't write "squash" all the  
22                   time.

23                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: I have seen  
24                   "quash" elsewhere in the rules, so I don't  
25                   think --

1 MR. JACKS: It's more  
2 descriptive.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.  
4 I guess that last vote probably covered this,  
5 but let me be clear now. Other than perhaps  
6 some editorial work that may be done on the  
7 Rule on Paragraph 2 those in favor of  
8 Paragraph 2 then as submitted by Tommy Jacks,  
9 show by hands. I just want to be sure we've  
10 got it on the record, a show by hands. Let's  
11 just get another vote. 13 to -- those  
12 opposed? It's 13 to 10.

13 MR. YELENOSKY: Luke, I was  
14 confused. I should have had my hand up. It's  
15 14 to 10, I think. Some of them changed their  
16 vote.

17 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
18 No. It's 13 to 11, because Steve voted with  
19 the second group.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.  
21 Now, go to Paragraph 3.

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: If we  
23 voted on it again tomorrow, it's a  
24 different group.

25 MR. HERRING: We'll re-do it.

1 MR. ORSINGER: Yes. Send it  
2 back to the subcommittee which won't change it  
3 at all.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I don't know  
5 whether we've really been through this laundry  
6 list under 3.

7 MR. HERRING: The laundry list  
8 is basically the same as in the current  
9 Rule 215 with a little combination and  
10 shortening, and then of course we've  
11 eliminated that Provision (h).

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So we've  
13 taken out (h), and we've taken out in the  
14 fourth line we've changed "enter" to "make."

15 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
16 Also probably make that change in the second  
17 line, "The Court may enter an order imposing  
18 one or more."

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "May make,"  
20 okay. So in the second line of Paragraph 3 we  
21 change "enter" to "make." In the (a) we put a  
22 semicolon after "offender" and took out the  
23 balance of that with (a). And (c) is this  
24 "Assessing a substantial amount in expenses  
25 including attorney's fees of"?

1 MR. HERRING: I think that has  
2 changed in the editorial attachment.

3 MR. LATTING: We changed it in  
4 the editorial.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How was that  
6 changed?

7 MR. HERRING: Your last page,  
8 Luke, of our packet.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

10 MR. LATTING: It says  
11 "Assessing a substantial amount in discovery  
12 or trial expenses including attorney's fees."

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

14 MR. LATTING: We took out  
15 everything after the word "offender" in (a).

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's  
17 right.

18 MR. LATTING: "in writing  
19 either publicly or privately."

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In (h) we  
21 changed "entering" to "making," and in 4 we  
22 changed that to "Time For Compliance." Those  
23 are all the changes that I have.

24 MR. LATTING: That's right.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there any

1 other further discussion on Paragraph 3?  
2 Those in favor of Paragraph 3 as now presented  
3 on the record show by hands. 18. Those  
4 opposed. Okay. That's unanimous. Those in  
5 favor of Paragraph 4?

6 MR. HERRING: Luke, just a  
7 second there. Rusty, who I guess had to  
8 leave, asked to make a minor change in  
9 Paragraph 4 to insert the word "ordered"  
10 before the word "payable" in the second line.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Any  
12 opposition to that? It will be done. With  
13 that change and the words "time for  
14 compliance" put in the title, then those in  
15 favor show by hands. Those opposed.

16 MR. ORSINGER: Did we have  
17 some discussion about whether 2 was going to  
18 be added to 4 on that -- added to 3(c) and  
19 3(g)? Have we changed that, or is 2 included  
20 in that? You see what I'm saying about the  
21 interim award of attorney's fees? I thought  
22 at one point we had put Paragraph 2 in there.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We discussed  
24 that. We don't have a resolution. How many  
25 feel that minor sanctions under Paragraph 2

1 should be eligible for the considerations set  
2 forth in Paragraph 4? I imagine Steve  
3 Yelenosky is going to find that important.

4 MR. ORSINGER: If we say  
5 nothing, can they order immediate payment?

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think so.

7 MR. ORSINGER: I think so.

8 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
9 You can order immediate payment, but under the  
10 Committee draft the indigent party, \$250  
11 preclude access to court is not under 2,  
12 because that goes to 3(c). 3(c) covers  
13 indigent party, \$250.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 3(c) does  
15 that.

16 HONORBLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
17 Because "substantial" takes into account the  
18 relative wealth of the party.

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I would  
20 be in favor of that, putting 2 in Paragraph 4  
21 subject to hearing what other people would say  
22 to make me change my mind the other way, if  
23 only because we could get rid of that -- I  
24 think we could get rid of that "the Court may  
25 presume the usual and customary fee is not

1 substantial unless circumstances or an  
2 objection suggests the award may preclude  
3 access to the courts." Am I right? Could we  
4 simplify Paragraph 2 if we put Paragraph 2 in  
5 Paragraph 4 protectively?

6 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
7 Say that one more time.

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Could we  
9 simplify Paragraph 2 by deferring the payment  
10 of the \$500 until after the case is over?

11 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
12 Sure. That's correct, if that's what we want  
13 to do though. I'm with Tommy Jacks. There is  
14 no point in having small attorney's fees  
15 awarded. The only reason I used \$250 is  
16 because I say "You have to pay it by next  
17 Friday," because if you say \$250 and it will  
18 be paid if you go to trial and can't settle,  
19 then it would wipe it out, and et cetera,  
20 et cetera. They know the \$250, it is  
21 disregarded.

22 The only purpose for a \$250  
23 award in my opinion is if you have to pay it  
24 within 30 days or else, that otherwise it is  
25 no sanction at all. It is ignored. It

1 disappears and is never heard from again.

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But if  
3 I'm on the other side and I'm willing to  
4 excuse it but can settle the whole case, why  
5 is that so bad? If I have to pay it, maybe  
6 I'm so irritated by this that we're just going  
7 to the Court of The Hague. And I would be  
8 very irritated by it. I am sure it would be a  
9 grave injustice if it was ever done to me.

10 MR. LOWE: It wouldn't be a  
11 help to settlement.

12 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER: I  
13 think that that's a rehash of the argument of  
14 whether you should have \$250 sanctions or  
15 not. There are circumstances where people in  
16 such bad faith just to cause you trouble will  
17 require you to come down to the court to get  
18 something they know you are entitled to; and  
19 if the only sanction is \$250 to be assessed at  
20 the final judgement after a jury trial, there  
21 may as well be no sanction.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Paragraph 2  
23 has changed. We now have unlimited sanctions  
24 under Paragraph 2, because the Court can  
25 sanction a party for activity that cannot be



1 remedied by an oral compelling or quashing  
2 discovery now under Paragraph 2 since we've  
3 substituted Tommy's Paragraph 2.

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's  
5 right.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think when  
7 we previously were looking at 2 we were  
8 looking at the Committee's draft of 2 which  
9 was minor sanctions; but now 2 includes some  
10 major sanctions; and with that I think 2 has  
11 to go in.

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Has to  
13 go. Yes. I'm sorry.

14 MR. LATTING: It's late in the  
15 afternoon.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But I'm not  
17 sure. Why doesn't everybody take a look at  
18 that and see if that's right.

19 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
20 The point that Bill was asking, well, why  
21 should we care if the party who gets the \$250  
22 award is willing to wash it out in a  
23 settlement? What's the harm in just letting  
24 it ride the case? And I think that the real  
25 use of the \$250 award that has to be paid by

1 Friday is that then the lawyer has to deal  
2 with his client; and it forces them to assess  
3 their behavior right then, and he has to  
4 answer to his client if it's the lawyers  
5 screwup; and if it's the client's screwup,  
6 then the client realizes he has got to get  
7 with it. So it's an effective sanction to  
8 changing behavior whether it's the lawyer's  
9 behavior or the client's behavior. If you  
10 simply let it abide the case, then they never  
11 have to review their conduct.

12 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL: So  
13 in effect it's a \$250 fine for bad conduct.

14 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: It  
15 works like a fine. It is proportional to the  
16 cost to the other party, but it does work in  
17 that same sense of they've got to figure out  
18 whose fault this is and how to put a stop to  
19 it so it doesn't happen again.

20 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL: I  
21 don't see anything wrong with that.

22 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:  
23 I think my experience has been the reverse.  
24 Even the small fines if they're ordered  
25 payable immediately, and I have a real

1 philosophical objection to doing that, because  
2 it's my experience what happens when you do  
3 that is that lawyer stays up all night for the  
4 next 30 days figuring out a way to get the  
5 money back on another sanctions hearing, and  
6 it becomes a matter of pride to do it; and all  
7 you're doing and by deferring it until the end  
8 you're just putting something else in the pot  
9 that is going to need to be evaluated for  
10 settlement purposes, and what you're doing is  
11 diffusing the practical use of sanctions that  
12 I think is encouraged if you pay it  
13 immediately, because if you order it done by  
14 next Friday and then they don't, guess what?  
15 You've got another motion. By this time if  
16 these lawyers see each other, they might kill  
17 each other. I mean, all you've done is create  
18 this satellite litigation that is now much  
19 bigger than the main fight; and I think by  
20 just saying that, you know, let's do like  
21 everything else and have it be a part of the  
22 final judgment and you know go from there. I  
23 think even small amounts need to be deferred  
24 to the end unless you can make this finding,  
25 you know, the finding on the record about the

1 earlier stuff.

2 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Since  
3 we've just passed Tommy's version of 2, isn't  
4 it true that we won't have the small amounts  
5 except when there is a finding that it's  
6 unreasonably burdensome, so we'll have an  
7 indigent type situation?

8 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:  
9 I don't think necessarily, because I think  
10 sometimes even on the second motion that  
11 really you're still going to be -- you know,  
12 really still there is going to be where it's  
13 just attorney's fees, but the lawyers really  
14 haven't tried to overwork the motion, but it's  
15 up to \$500 now, but it's still no big deal.

16 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Okay.

17 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:  
18 I think you're still going to have that even  
19 under the current Section 2.

20 MR. YELENOSKY: Luke, you  
21 suggested I would have some comment on this.  
22 I'm not quite sure how it plays out, but I  
23 guess when you would have to, whatever you do  
24 generally in the situation where you did have  
25 an indigent client and you had an award of

1 attorney's fees that is in absolute terms or  
2 whatever a small amount, that it still might  
3 preclude access if they were ordered to pay it  
4 right then. It would still have to be  
5 considered in that case, wouldn't it?

6 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
7 Or the flip side is that can't you be beat in  
8 court if the case is two hours away flying  
9 time, you have to go up to the hearing, your  
10 client is indigent and cannot or you're pro se  
11 and cannot afford to fly up there. You lose  
12 automatically because you cannot recover a  
13 minor amount of expenses under the new Rule 2  
14 in the first place; and in the second place  
15 you can't recover it until the final  
16 judgment. So the indigent Plaintiff who is  
17 out expenses in responding to this frivolous  
18 discovery motion loses.

19 MR. YELENOSKY: Well, under  
20 what we have passed in 2 I guess the indigent  
21 client could demonstrate that it's an  
22 unreasonable burden.

23 HONORABLE SCOTT F. BRISTER: But  
24 you couldn't recover it until the judgment.

25 MR. YELENOSKY: If that were

1 the Rule, right. I guess on the flip side  
2 what I'm concerned about is where there is an  
3 award against an indigent client and that  
4 whatever the amount is some amount may  
5 preclude access if it's ordered to be paid at  
6 that very time, and that there  
7 Constitutionally I guess would have to be some  
8 consideration for that.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is 3  
10 backwards? By that I mean shouldn't it be  
11 that the Court must order the award delayed to  
12 the end of trial if it finds that earlier  
13 assessment of the award will preclude access  
14 to the court?

15 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
16 Say that again.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That the  
18 Court must delay payment if it finds that  
19 earlier assessment or earlier payment will  
20 preclude access to the Court. This forces the  
21 Court in order to assess it today to find that  
22 it will not; and I think the case law is the  
23 opposite of this, that the Court may assess  
24 the fees and order them payable immediately  
25 unless the Court finds --

1 MR. YELENOSKY: That it would  
2 preclude.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Or unless it  
4 would preclude access to the court. Isn't  
5 this inverse to the case law? And where I'm  
6 headed is if Judge Brister wants to make a  
7 \$250 fine, why should he have to jump through  
8 the hoops and find that's not going to  
9 preclude access to the court. Why shouldn't  
10 you be able to make that, and somebody say,  
11 "Hey, wait a minute. I'm indigent, and I  
12 can't pay." And then you would find if it  
13 does preclude access to the court, you would  
14 have to delay it.

15 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
16 Well, in the original Committee report the  
17 reason was because you decided that back when  
18 you decided whether it was substantial or not,  
19 but that's not applicable any more under the  
20 new 2.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Does it make  
22 any difference?

23 MR. LOWE: They are not to be  
24 payable. But if he wants to make them  
25 payable, he can make a finding that it won't

1 deny you access.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Right. But  
3 the trial judge has got to go forward and make  
4 a finding if he makes a \$5 award.

5 MR. LOWE: Right. And then if  
6 he makes that finding, then he says they're  
7 payable now.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: My  
9 suggestion if he makes a \$5 award, he doesn't  
10 have to go forward and do anything else on the  
11 record unless somebody says "Wait a minute.  
12 That denies me access to the court."

13 MR. LOWE: I understand what  
14 you're getting at. I mean, it just...

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Does anyone  
16 have any sentiment towards changing --

17 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: I  
18 think you're right. I haven't heard an  
19 argument against it yet.

20 MR. SUSMAN: You're right.

21 MR. HERRING: Here is the  
22 quote from Braden v. Downey which adopts the  
23 Fifth Circuit language, quotes the Fifth  
24 Circuit language and adopts it as the Texas  
25 Rule: "If a litigant contends that a monetary



1 sanction award precludes access to the court,  
2 the district judge must either, number one,  
3 provide that the sanction is payable only at a  
4 date that coincides with or follows entry of a  
5 final order terminating the litigation, or  
6 two, make express written findings after a  
7 prompt hearing why the award does not have a  
8 preclusive effect."

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Shouldn't we  
10 just use that language in 4 to the trial court  
11 standard? Okay. Anybody opposed to making  
12 that change?

13 MR. YELENOSKY: Are we also  
14 making the change with the references to  
15 Paragraphs 3(c) to include 2, or just knocking  
16 out references to Paragraphs and just saying  
17 "monetary awards"?

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That seems  
19 to me to be the better way.

20 MR. YELENOSKY: Just say  
21 "monetary awards," because like I said, any  
22 amount potentially could be preclusive.

23 MR. LATTING: Just amend  
24 pursuant to Paragraphs 3(c) and 3(g).

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Just say

1 "monetary awards," and then pick up the  
2 Braden vs. Downey language.

3 MR. LATTING: What's that  
4 language, Luke?

5 MR. HERRING: If a litigant  
6 contends that a monetary sanction award  
7 precludes access to the court, the district  
8 judge must either, number one, provide that  
9 the sanction is payable only at a date that  
10 coincides with or follows entry of a final  
11 order terminating the litigation, or number  
12 two, make express written findings after a  
13 prompt hearing why the award does not have  
14 such preclusive effect?

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Will you  
16 move to substitute that language for  
17 paragraph, the first sentence of Paragraph 4?

18 MR. LATTING: Or some  
19 substantially equal language.

20 MR. ORSINGER: Can I speak  
21 against that?

22 MR. HERRING: Well,  
23 essentially the same. We need to eliminate  
24 the sanction word there.

25 MR. ORSINGER: Can I speak

1                   against that?

2                                 CHAIRMAN SOULES:   Okay.  Is  
3                   that a motion, Chuck?

4                                 MR. HERRING:   If you're asking  
5                   for a notion, sure, I'll make a motion.

6                                 CHAIRMAN SOULES:   Second?

7                                 MR. JACKS:    Second.

8                                 CHAIRMAN SOULES:   Tommy  
9                   Jacks.  Okay.  Discussion, Richard Orsinger.

10                                MR. ORSINGER:   That language  
11                   right there in my view requires a second  
12                   hearing on whether someone is precluded from  
13                   court; and that makes sense when you have a  
14                   severe sanction, but if you have a \$350 award,  
15                   to say that upon a complaint that it's  
16                   preclusive you have to have a prompt hearing  
17                   on whether or not it's preclusive to me is  
18                   just foolishness.

19                                I think that if somebody -- I  
20                   think that we ought to have a hearing on what  
21                   the attorney's fees are and that if somebody  
22                   hears that they want \$400 and they think that  
23                   that's preclusive, they ought to say it right  
24                   then and there so that when the judge rules  
25                   it's all over and we don't have to have a

1 second hearing.

2 MR. LATTING: It would be the  
3 third hearing under 2.

4 MR. ORSINGER: Or a third  
5 hearing. Yes. Right. It would be the third  
6 hearing.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So we would  
8 put in this Braden vs. Downey language if  
9 someone contends at the hearing that precludes  
10 access to the court, then the judge could  
11 proceed to make those findings, I suppose.

12 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL: It  
13 would appear to be the meaning that was  
14 conveyed with what he just read.

15 MR. ORSINGER: The language  
16 suggested to me that you can raise the  
17 complaint after the sanction is announced, and  
18 that makes sense under that case because a  
19 sanction could be anything from striking your  
20 only expert to suppressing the deposition of  
21 your main witness. You don't know what the  
22 sanction is until the judge gives it to you,  
23 and that's when you complain. In this case  
24 you know what fees they're seeking when they  
25 pass the witness, and there is no reason to

1 have a second hearing, because you know before  
2 the end of the first hearing what they are  
3 after and whether or not it would be  
4 preclusive.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Doesn't that  
6 depend on when the end of the first hearing  
7 is? Is the end of the first hearing when the  
8 judge says \$2,000? Now, you've had the  
9 sanctions hearing and you did not say \$2,000  
10 precludes from access to the court because you  
11 thought it might be \$50 and you could pay it.  
12 I don't know whether we can really fix that.

13 MR. ORSINGER: So then you  
14 have a bifurcated hearing then. The judge  
15 rules on what the fee is and how it's going to  
16 be assessed, and then you proceed to have the  
17 second phase of the hearing where they  
18 complain that they can't support that?

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The trap I'm  
20 concerned about is now every time that you go  
21 in where a party is seeking a monetary award  
22 that means that we've got to have something in  
23 our pleading that says the monetary award is  
24 going to preclude me access to the court,  
25 because if I don't have that in my pleading, I

1 haven't raised it before the judge rules, so  
2 now then we are going to have another piece of  
3 boiler plate in our responses to motions to  
4 compel.

5 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
6 But is this a practical problem? Because if  
7 the judge assesses it, chances are he's not  
8 going to make it payable immediately; and the  
9 case where the judge thinks it ought to be  
10 payable immediately and makes it that way,  
11 chances are you're not going to have any kind  
12 of claim that it precludes access, so you're  
13 not going to raise the objection. In the rare  
14 case where you raise the objection you have a  
15 hearing. Whether you have it immediately or  
16 whether you have it at a subsequent time it is  
17 just not going to come up enough to worry  
18 about, is it?

19 (At this time there was a  
20 recess, after which time the deposition  
21 continued as follows:)

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's be  
23 convened. I think, Judge McCown, why don't  
24 you repeat or summarize what you were saying,  
25 Judge McCown, so we can get back on track here

1 about what difference, if any, it may make in  
2 having one or two hearings where this issue  
3 arises about monetary award possibly being  
4 preclusive of access to the court.

5 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I  
6 just think there are so few times when anybody  
7 is going to have even an arguable claim that  
8 it is, that they're just not to have the  
9 temerity to raise the objection, and I don't  
10 think we need to worry about it. On those few  
11 cases where they do raise the objection you  
12 can either have a second hearing right then  
13 and there, or if they claim they're not ready,  
14 you can say you'll put it off; but it's just  
15 not going to come up enough to worry.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So are your  
17 comments consistent with saying that the Court  
18 may award payment at any time unless there is  
19 a contention and then a contention that  
20 payment of the award now would preclude access  
21 to the Court?

22 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
23 Yes. I don't have any problem with the way  
24 the original draft was written.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This would

1 mean that on every monetary award, the way  
2 it's written now, every monetary award would  
3 have to be delayed unless there is findings.  
4 What I'm suggesting is that every monetary  
5 award be subject to payment now unless there  
6 is a finding contrary.

7 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I  
8 think the presumption is it probably ought to  
9 be delayed. If the judge wants to -- if in a  
10 particular case the judge wants to make them  
11 payable now, and I think there are those cases  
12 where that is helpful for the reasons I've  
13 said, then he ought to say "I'm going to make  
14 these payable now unless you've got some good  
15 explanation and can back it up with evidence  
16 why that would preclude access to the court."

17 MR. LATTING: Do we need to say  
18 anything? Could we take the whole thing out  
19 of the Rule?

20 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: No,  
21 because it's a big problem. We need to  
22 address it, because it's a big issue. Whether  
23 they are payable now or whether they're put  
24 off until the final judgment is a key question  
25 at every one of these hearings.



1                   MR. LATTING: Well, to be  
2 consistent with the law shouldn't we say  
3 unless we want to take this away from the  
4 trial judge, that the monetary awards may be  
5 made payable at the discretion of the trial  
6 Court at the end of the case or now provided  
7 however that if they're made payable  
8 immediately, that those against whom they are  
9 awarded shall have the right to make their  
10 case and will use the language. But that's  
11 really what we have to say, isn't it?

12                   MR. ORSINGER: That's really  
13 implicit in the language.

14                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's  
15 really implicit in the very quote that Chuck  
16 was reading.

17                   MR. HERRING: Let me read the  
18 language that we got out of the case at least  
19 with one change I've made. "If a litigant  
20 contends that a monetary award precludes  
21 access to court, the district judge must  
22 either, number one, provide that the award is  
23 payable only at a date that coincides with or  
24 follows entry of a final order terminating the  
25 litigation, or two, makes written findings or

1 oral findings on the record after a prompt  
2 hearing that the award does not preclude  
3 access to court."

4 That's the quote. The one  
5 change I made was the insertion of the oral  
6 findings on the record, because we had allowed  
7 that before up above, and that's just the same  
8 procedure. The point is we want to have  
9 findings whether the judge states them on the  
10 record or writes them out.

11 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: We  
12 need to take out the word "prompt" too.

13 MR. HERRING: Okay.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Change  
15 "litigant" to "party."

16 MR. LOWE: That presupposes  
17 that he's made them due now. I mean, that  
18 case doesn't say he has to impose them payable  
19 now. It doesn't say that. It says if he does  
20 that, then that's what he has to do; but we  
21 have the prerogative of saying that "We don't  
22 want that done; we don't want it payable now;  
23 we want it payable at final judgment." But if  
24 the judge wants to make them payable now, then  
25 he must make these findings, so it's a

1 question of philosophy whether you want to do  
2 it now. That case doesn't require it either  
3 way.

4 MR. HERRING: All the case  
5 does --

6 MR. LOWE: The case we're  
7 quoting it says what you have to do only when  
8 they're payable now, but the Fifth Circuit  
9 hasn't said that they must be payable now.

10 MR. HERRING: Correct.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If we could  
12 maybe precede that sentence with a sentence  
13 that says "The Court may set a time for the  
14 payment of monetary sanctions"? That is  
15 certainly implicit anyway.

16 MR. SUSMAN: Again, I raise  
17 the philosophical question simply because a  
18 case has held something doesn't mean we have  
19 to take the language and put it in the Rule  
20 anymore than you do on a jury instruction have  
21 to take it out of a case and put it in a jury  
22 charge; and that's what we're doing. I mean,  
23 this is micromanaging of the worst kind that  
24 makes the Rules long, and it presumes that  
25 Courts have no good judgment, and I just don't

1 see why you need to say anything about this.  
2 I mean, clearly there are limits, and there is  
3 going to be a jurisprudence whether you put  
4 anything in a Rule or not. Why do it?

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, it is  
6 a procedural right of a party to raise that,  
7 and there may be more lawyers reading the  
8 Rules than reading the cases.

9 MR. LATTING: Luke, I'll make  
10 a motion that in substance that we allow the  
11 Court discretion when to award the monetary  
12 award and that we adopt language consistent  
13 with Braden without trying to write it out  
14 here today.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any more  
16 discussion? Those in favor show by hands.

17 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:  
18 Does "monetary award" include expenses?

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes.

20 MR. LATTING: Yes.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Those in  
22 favor show by hands. 11. Those opposed. 1.  
23 The vote is 11 to 1. All right.

24 So the Committee will work on  
25 redrafting Paragraph 4 as indicated; and that

1 gets us to the last Paragraph 5. Take a  
2 minute to read that.

3 MR. SUSMAN: Luke, what does  
4 the last sentence mean, "Sanctions pursuant to  
5 Paragraph 3(h) shall be deferred"?

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's been  
7 stricken in the --

8 MR. SUSMAN: Gone already.

9 MR. HERRING: Yes. That just  
10 doesn't apply anymore.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But the last  
12 sentence, "Otherwise orders under this Rule  
13 shall be operative at such time as directed by  
14 the Court," that stays in 4. Now, we are  
15 going to 5.

16 MR. LATTING: Well, to raise a  
17 point, I don't know that we need that last  
18 sentence anymore. "Otherwise orders under  
19 this Rule shall be operative at such as  
20 directed by the Court," if we say what we just  
21 voted on about Braden and we've taken out the  
22 sentence that Steve asked about, do we need  
23 that?

24 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER: I  
25 think we ought to look at the language and put

1 it all together in one sentence.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Not  
3 necessarily leave it in.

4 MR. LATTING: So we have the  
5 leeway to take that out or incorporate it in  
6 the Braden language?

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Right.

8 MR. LATTING: Wavy line  
9 through that.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Usually  
11 it makes better sense to talk about the main  
12 Rule before talking about exceptions.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Actually the  
14 lead-in sentence could just simply be what's  
15 there. Strike "otherwise" and say "Orders  
16 under this rule shall be operative at such  
17 time as directed by the Court." And then put  
18 the Braden language in behind that.

19 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
20 Yes.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That gets  
22 everything.

23 MR. LATTING: Okay. I'm for  
24 that. Let's do that.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So you pick

1 up that, strike "otherwise," lead into Rule 4  
2 with the balance of the last sentence now  
3 under Rule 4, and you pick up the Braden  
4 language and draft it that way. Does  
5 everybody agree? Anybody opposed to that?  
6 Okay. That's the way it will be done.

7 Now, Number 5. Any comment on  
8 Number 5, Paragraph 5. Sarah Duncan.

9 MS. DUNCAN: It bothers me to  
10 say that an order shall be deemed to be part  
11 of the final judgment, because then you create  
12 at least in my mind some confusion about what  
13 your transcript on appeal needs to contain.  
14 And I'd suggest you can get to the same place  
15 if you just say "An order under this rule  
16 shall be subject to review on appeal." It's  
17 not part of the statute saying that an  
18 interlocutory order is appealable, so it can't  
19 be appealed other than after final judgment.

20 It also to me is a conflict to  
21 say "on appeal therefrom," which I think  
22 references the final judgment, but also say  
23 that a person or entity affected by the order  
24 may appeal just as a party to the rest of the  
25 judgment may appeal, because there may not be

1 an appeal from the substance of the final  
2 judgment, but there might very well be an  
3 appeal from a sanctions order.

4 MR. LATTING: Would you have  
5 it read this way: "An order under this rule  
6 shall be subject to review on appeal."?

7 MS. DUNCAN: Period.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Period.

9 MR. LATTING: Period.

10 MR. LOWE: Does that mean,  
11 are we giving authority that now you can  
12 appeal the Rule subject to appeal? I mean  
13 that alone can you appeal?

14 MR. LATTING: I don't know.  
15 That's a good question.

16 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
17 Our concern was the Mother Hubbard Clause  
18 invokes final judgments, "all other relief not  
19 set out in this order is hereby denied." Did  
20 that expunge the previous sanctions orders?  
21 The concern was that the Mother Hubbard Clause  
22 expunged the sanctions orders or at least is  
23 unclear.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Good point.

25 MR. GARDNER: It might be a



1 different question than the question of  
2 whether it's an interlocutory judgment which I  
3 think the language if you just stop "shall be  
4 reviewable upon appeal," period, if you stop  
5 there, I think that would imply to the average  
6 lawyer that it's now available for  
7 interlocutory appeal. I think if you say "An  
8 order under this rule shall be subject to  
9 review on appeal from the final judgment," I  
10 think -- you don't think you could say it that  
11 way?

12 MS. DUNCAN: No. Because then  
13 if you don't have an appeal from the final  
14 judgment, you can't have an appeal of the  
15 sanctions order.

16 MR. LATTING: Why don't we  
17 just add "after final judgment."

18 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:  
19 You can't have it both ways anyway, can you?  
20 I mean, you can't have an appeal of the  
21 sanctions order if you don't have an appeal of  
22 the final judgement. That may be the only  
23 thing you urge, but you can't have two  
24 judgments, two final judgments. What I'm  
25 saying is I think you're right. If you have a

1 sanction order which becomes a part of the  
2 final judgment, then you must appeal the final  
3 judgment, but this could be the only point of  
4 error that you would urge. In other words, I  
5 don't think you can divide it out.

6 MS. DUNCAN: Right. But this  
7 isn't even in the judgment. We're deeming it  
8 to be apart; and you may go up on a  
9 transcript. If you go up on a standard  
10 transcript, this isn't even going to be in the  
11 record, but you're nonetheless appealing it as  
12 a part of final judgment.

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, in  
14 my understanding of our practice all orders  
15 that precede the last order or a part of the  
16 judgment.

17 MR. LOWE: Supposed to be.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And we  
19 don't have a requirement of reducing  
20 everything to one formal final order. It  
21 seems to me that both of these sentences in  
22 this review paragraph are not very good  
23 sentences with the exception of making it  
24 plain because it perhaps wouldn't be clear to  
25 everyone that someone who is not otherwise a

1 party to the final judgment who has been, you  
2 know, aggrieved by a sanction order can appeal  
3 when all other claims, issues and parties'  
4 controversies have been resolved, but not  
5 before that, and we could word that.

6 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

7 Why don't we take this whole Paragraph 5 out.  
8 It seems to me that we ought not make a  
9 special Rule here, that you've got an order  
10 just like all the other orders in the case,  
11 and it's interlocutory. It's not going to be  
12 appealable. At the final judgment stage you  
13 can take your appeal and you can assign that  
14 order as error just like you can assign an  
15 order excluding evidence or denying discovery  
16 as error.

17 And if you're a non-party, I  
18 don't know what the law is. We have our  
19 appellate experts here. But let me ask you  
20 this: Let's say you're a non-party who is  
21 ordered to give discovery in a case. Well,  
22 isn't that appealable right then? The  
23 non-party doesn't have to wait to appeal until  
24 the parties dispose of the case by final  
25 judgment.

1 MS. DUNCAN: I don't think  
2 that's appealable.

3 MR. MCMAINS: So if you're a  
4 non-party, i.e. a lawyer who has been  
5 sanctioned, I think you could take your appeal  
6 then.

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's  
8 controversial.

9 MR. HERRING: That was one of  
10 the reasons to have something in here is to  
11 try to address primarily the issue of what  
12 happens to the non-parties who are stuck with  
13 an order when they appeal to try to answer the  
14 question further. The language in the current  
15 Rule, and there is nothing magic about that,  
16 but simply says "An order shall be subject to  
17 review on appeal from the final judgment," so  
18 that's what is in the Rule now.

19 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I  
20 don't think a non-party ought to have to wait  
21 for the final judgment particularly if it's a  
22 lawyer for the party who is suffering  
23 collateral consequences from a sanctions  
24 order, and his interest in appealing that  
25 shouldn't be tied up with his client's

1 interest in how fast the litigation goes or  
2 doesn't go.

3 MR. BABCOCK: Suppose you have  
4 got a non-party who is ordered to testify and  
5 reveal privileged and confidential information  
6 and/or produce proprietary information and  
7 trade secrets and financial information? What  
8 is there to appeal there at the end of the  
9 case?

10 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:  
11 Mandamus.

12 MR. HERRING: That's mandamus  
13 review there.

14 MS. DUNCAN: That's mandamus.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In Rule 87,  
16 the last provision is "There shall be no  
17 interlocutory appeals from such  
18 determination." It's of course a venue Rule,  
19 and maybe it is more instructive there,  
20 because before that Rule and the change in  
21 1995 there had been interlocutory appeals from  
22 venue determinations, but that's what the  
23 Committee wrote in and the Supreme Court  
24 adopted. I don't know whether that helps.

25 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD: Mr.

1 Chairman, I would envision the situation where  
2 there is a very serious appeal from the  
3 temporary injunction order; and some sort of  
4 discovery order might be -- a sanctions order  
5 connected with discovery might be crucial to  
6 the appeal of the temporary injunction.  
7 Unless you have a jurisdiction of the  
8 interlocutory appeal, you can't add something  
9 else on. But if there is some incident to a  
10 temporary injunction hearing that would affect  
11 the temporary injunction appeal, then you  
12 ought to be able to raise that in the  
13 temporary injunction interlocutory appeal.

14 So if you say "appeal from the  
15 final judgment," the question then is would  
16 that rule out arranging these matters on  
17 appeal from an interrogatory appeal?

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is that  
19 permitted now?

20 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD: As  
21 I understand it if there is some crucial error  
22 that the trial Court makes in the course of  
23 the temporary injunction hearing that  
24 might -- for instance, if you deny a party a  
25 right to proceed with its evidence or

1 something like that, that would be very  
2 crucial in a temporary injunction appeal. And  
3 if you appeal from a denial of a temporary  
4 injunction, well, you ought to have the right  
5 to raise that.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In other  
7 words, you were denied discovery crucial to  
8 the temporary injunction hearing, and you want  
9 to complain on appeal from the denial that you  
10 should have had the discovery?

11 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD: Or  
12 the other way around.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Or the  
14 granting of a temporary injunction, but you  
15 should have had discovery and it was  
16 wrongfully denied, and you can raise that in  
17 your temporary injunction appeal?

18 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:  
19 Yes.

20 MR. LOWE: That's denying the  
21 discovery. This is the sanctions or fine that  
22 we're talking about here. But I have a  
23 question I'd like to ask Rusty. I mean, if  
24 you can never appeal this, that's fine. But  
25 what if you had a judgment, you try the case,

1 nowhere, nothing else but just this you want  
2 to complain of. Okay. Would Rule 434 mean  
3 whatever error on this had no effect? It's  
4 not in the final judgment. And would they be  
5 able to say, "Well, any error there did not  
6 affect the final judgment in this case, and  
7 therefore Rule 343 is harmless error and we  
8 can't reverse." What about that, Rusty?

9 MR. MCMAINS: Well, I think  
10 that's why we were not contemplating that the  
11 actual order be a part of the final judgment.  
12 We did not want the order to be subject to  
13 Rule -- what used to be Rule 434 in terms of  
14 the harmless error rule, because obviously for  
15 one thing it may well be an order. The  
16 sanctions order may well be against the  
17 lawyers. And as has already been pointed out  
18 I think this rule was only intended as a  
19 timing rule. That was at least the  
20 Committee's intent as to when you could take  
21 the sanctions appeal as to the sanctions when  
22 the appellate relief was available as opposed  
23 to that you did it in conjunction with the  
24 appeal or on the appeal only, because I can  
25 see a situation where the party that loses the



1 sanctions hearing or the lawyer might win the  
2 case. They may not want to appeal, and so it  
3 may be the other side; but they may not have  
4 lost enough, the other side is not going to  
5 pay it, and so you then have -- you still have  
6 this order out there. The lawyer has to be  
7 able to perfect his rights; and so it's just a  
8 question of when.

9 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

10 Well, what about just saying an interlocutory  
11 appeal may be taken from a monetary award  
12 ordered paid before final judgment or an order  
13 against a non-party?

14 MR. SUSMAN: Well, it seems to  
15 me there is a policy issue here that we have  
16 got to decide before we get into the  
17 language. One issue is that since the  
18 sanctions are going to be imposed against a  
19 lawyer, could be imposed against a lawyer who  
20 doesn't have a stake in the final judgment,  
21 there is no reason to require the lawyer to  
22 wait until the very end to appeal. You should  
23 allow. That's Scott's point.

24 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

25 Not only no reason, but it could be bad.

1 MR. SUSMAN: I mean, the  
2 Committee's point it seems to be that that  
3 just encouraged proliferation of litigation,  
4 more appeals, more appeals for these satellite  
5 orders. Make the lawyer or whoever is  
6 aggrieved wait until the very end and appeal  
7 at the very end.

8 And then there seems to be a  
9 third position, Judge Guittard, which is that  
10 if the sanction relates to an interlocutory  
11 appeal anyway like in our temporary injunction  
12 where perhaps discovery or a defense was  
13 limited as a sanction the sanction is directly  
14 related to the merits of the interlocutory  
15 appeal. You wouldn't want to leave that until  
16 the end. So I mean, these three extremes it  
17 seems to me, these three positions that you  
18 could have. And I would not be in favor of  
19 interlocutory appeals just because the lawyer  
20 wants to clear his good name. It seems to me  
21 that's just going be a lot of appeals. I  
22 would think you ought to wait until the very  
23 end.

24 MR. MCMAINS: The problem  
25 right now is statutorily you cannot -- we

1 cannot do by Rule. We cannot create an  
2 interlocutory appeal. It has to be done by a  
3 statute.

4 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
5 I'm not sure I agree with that.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We did in  
7 76a. The Supreme Court has already done that,  
8 and it happens.

9 MR. MCMAINS: Well, no. What  
10 we did was we did it artificially. We said  
11 that's a final judgment. What I'm saying is  
12 we did not do it as a interlocutory appeal.  
13 We said it shall be treated as a final  
14 judgment. That's what made it appealable. I  
15 realize that may just be a terminology  
16 question, but you cannot say that there is  
17 just going to be an interlocutory appeal. We  
18 have a jurisdictional statute that limits the  
19 ability to take any appeals except from final  
20 judgments except as provided by statute, and  
21 so that's the reason we don't have any  
22 interlocutory. I mean, we don't have an  
23 interlocutory appeal for anything, you know,  
24 that we can just kind of imagine or write an  
25 interlocutory appeal Rule. That is a function

1 of the legislature.

2 Now, we could say and we have  
3 said -- I mean, we haven't said it. The  
4 Courts have said it. The Courts have treated,  
5 for instance, orders on turnovers to be final  
6 judgments, because there isn't anything left  
7 to be done, and it's separate and apart from  
8 the final judgment. But just a turnover order  
9 post judgment that's the end of that  
10 controversy, and therefore that is a final  
11 judgment, and therefore that is by judicial  
12 interpretation a final judgment; and that is  
13 really what we I think did in the 76a stuff is  
14 say we treat it as a final judgment, because  
15 that's kind of the judicial gray line that  
16 we've been able to do.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Chief  
18 Justice Phillips has just joined us. Good  
19 day, Chief Justice. How are you today? Would  
20 you like to have some words with the  
21 Committee?

22 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: As  
23 long as this Committee is working it will  
24 reduce the cost of litigation by 80 percent.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge,

1 don't starve us to death.

2 MR. MCMAINS: Can we enhance  
3 attorney's fees by a like amount?

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Chief Justice  
5 Phillips, if you'd like to talk to us at any  
6 time, please let me know and we'll be happy to  
7 hear from you.

8 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: Thank  
9 you, no.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Welcome.  
11 We're glad you're here. Steve Susman, and  
12 then I'll get to Judge McCloud.

13 MR. SUSMAN: It seems to me in  
14 my experience with sanctions when sanctions  
15 awards are entered they are frequently  
16 resolved as part of settlement of the overall  
17 lawsuit. I mean even big monetary sanctions  
18 against a law firm get wiped out when we  
19 settle the overall case when the overall case  
20 is resolved. So we would not want to  
21 encourage I would not think. We want to  
22 discourage any kind of appeals from sanctions  
23 awards until the very end of the case I would  
24 think. So I think you need to put something  
25 in the Rule that has that effect, because

1 otherwise I think an argument could be made  
2 that "There's \$100,000 fine against me. It's  
3 really final as to me. It's not  
4 interlocutory. It's for me. It's the only  
5 relief ever sought against me. You know,  
6 maybe I have some right to appeal." I don't  
7 know, so make it clear that it says to the  
8 end.

9 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:

10 I think he makes a very good point, and it  
11 seems to me I see no problem with the final  
12 judgment. Of course, it doesn't have to be  
13 one piece of paper. The final judgment is  
14 when the litigation is finally terminated and  
15 ended. And so you can have -- you would have  
16 a final judgment even though this  
17 interlocutory order has been entered, the  
18 judgment would become final when the final  
19 judgment on the merits then is signed by the  
20 judge. At that point any part of that  
21 judgment would be appeal. I think that would  
22 be right, so it would take care of your  
23 problem about you would not be involved in the  
24 settlement situations. And I don't see any  
25 reason why it would not become final, do you,

1           once the judge signed the final judgment on  
2           the merits? And no matter how many pieces of  
3           paper might be out there they all become a  
4           final judgment. I think that's right.

5                           CHAIRMAN SOULES: Just Brister  
6           though raises a curious issue that I haven't  
7           addressed before, and that is if you draw a  
8           final judgment at the end of a case and say at  
9           the bottom "all relief not granted in this  
10          judgement is denied," and you've got maybe  
11          back early in the case you've got a summary  
12          judgment that was granted, and that's  
13          interlocutory right up to the day of final  
14          judgment. We always think that that summary  
15          judgment is still -- that that interlocutory  
16          summary judgment that got granted is still  
17          granted, but it's not in the piece of paper  
18          called the final judgment; and I guess that  
19          would be somewhat analogous to a discovery  
20          order. But what really is the effect of  
21          that? And I think it's interesting. I never  
22          even thought about it.

23                           MR. ORSINGER: I would like to  
24          suggest that an order should be subject to  
25          review when it becomes enforceable. In other

1 words, when it's collectable and if it's  
2 payable immediately, you should be able to  
3 supersede it and appeal it immediately rather  
4 than waiting until the end of the case. And  
5 is there -- would there be any support for the  
6 idea that we're going to link enforceability  
7 with appealability and supersedability?

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, you're  
9 raising something that I wanted to also bring  
10 up. I don't know if we need it in this  
11 discussion. There is no provision right now  
12 in the rules for superseding a monetary award  
13 that's ordered payable now. Maybe some people  
14 think 47 fits, but it really doesn't fit,  
15 because it's talking about a monetary award  
16 and a final judgment, and that may need to be  
17 worked into this as a side issue.

18 MR. ORSINGER: One possible  
19 way to link them would be to say that if it's  
20 going to be enforceable immediately, and we  
21 can borrow Rule 76a language, then it's deemed  
22 severed from the case in a final judgment  
23 which may be appealed. That way if you can  
24 execute on it, or if you can put them in jail  
25 for not paying it or whatever, it's subject to



1 immediate appeal and it's subject to a  
2 supersedeas bond.

3 That doesn't solve Justice  
4 Guittard's problem about interlocutory  
5 appeals, but it does solve a problem for  
6 anyone else that what difference does it make  
7 if you have to wait two years to appeal it if  
8 they can't collect it from you for two years?  
9 But if they can collect it from you right  
10 away, then by God, you ought to be able to  
11 appeal it now and not two years from now.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Or at least  
13 supersede the appeal.

14 MR. ORSINGER: Or at least  
15 supersede it until you can appeal it.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Are these  
17 awards of expenses thought of as money  
18 judgments? Or they're really thought of as  
19 in personam awards, aren't they? Right? I  
20 mean, you're supposed to pay them, right, not  
21 just a judgment liable for that amount.

22 MS. DUNCAN: It seems to me  
23 it's like any other money judgment, and I  
24 don't see that the supersedeas Rules we now  
25 have wouldn't cover it.

1                                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But  
2                                   should is be? That's the question that I  
3                                   have. Should we treat it like any other money  
4                                   judgment, or should we treat it as something  
5                                   that you're obligated to pay such that when  
6                                   final judgment is rendered you pay it as  
7                                   opposed to failure to protect your exempt  
8                                   property?

9                                   HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
10                                  Well, that's a critical question, because if  
11                                  it's a money judgment, then you can't get a  
12                                  writ of execution on an interlocutory order  
13                                  which is what it is if it's a money judgment.  
14                                  There is no way until the final judgment in  
15                                  which it should be incorporated can you get  
16                                  your writs. If you can enforce it by  
17                                  contempt, then it's not a money judgment.  
18                                  It's something else. It's a fine or  
19                                  something.

20                                  PROFESSOR DORSANEO: You could  
21                                  craft it. If we made it a final judgment by  
22                                  definition under one of a couple of different  
23                                  approaches, then you could think of it as an  
24                                  order that becomes a separate final judgment  
25                                  dealing with a separate claim almost like a

1 Federal Rule 54 judgment that says it's  
2 final. Then you could have execution.

3 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
4 The point I was going to make is why treat  
5 this different than anything else? If the  
6 judge wants it enforced immediately, then he  
7 can sever it out and make it a final judgment  
8 and give the writs of execution. If a lawyer  
9 has a sanction against him which he's not  
10 willing to have abide the final judgment, he  
11 can move for severance, and there can be a  
12 case-by-case decision about whether that  
13 should be severed out so that the lawyer can  
14 appeal it separately.

15 You ought to just treat this  
16 like everything else. The problem is whether  
17 it's a money judgment or whether it's  
18 something that can be enforced by contempt or  
19 by striking pleadings or whatever.

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think  
21 that is the important question. We have to  
22 decide what methodology we're going to use to  
23 enforce it and then decide when.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And it  
25 doesn't fit the severance Rule. It's not a

1           cause of action, is it, or is it?

2                   MR. ORSINGER:   You would  
3           override the severance Rule by adopting a  
4           provision that says it's deemed severed and  
5           appealable just like 76a does.

6                   MR. MCMAINS:   The problem I  
7           had, and one of those things I guess that we  
8           discussed at the sanctions hearing early on in  
9           the Sanctions Task Force Committee is that if  
10          you treat these as severable items and final  
11          judgements and therefore accomplish the  
12          appeal, they are also subject to a motion for  
13          new trial.   I mean, unless you also try and  
14          say, "Well, this is a species of final  
15          judgment that isn't subject to a motion for a  
16          new trial."   So what you've done is built in  
17          another hearing and a new procedure to go  
18          through with regards to that practice; and it  
19          just, it's endless.

20                           And I think that's why we  
21          were -- we were trying to decide that  
22          basically there were two different types.  
23          There were those that were substantial and  
24          those that were insubstantial, and the  
25          substantial ones you have to wait, and the

1 insubstantial ones you don't, and you get them  
2 back by restitution if you were to do it later  
3 on.

4 MR. HERRING: There's been a  
5 little disagreement as to whether you can  
6 supersede them if there is any way to make  
7 sure that they can be superseded. I think  
8 that's significant. In the Task Force the  
9 most plaintive cry we had about sanctions in  
10 an individual case was the Metzger decision  
11 down in Houston where the two lawyers were  
12 sanctioned one million dollars in sanctions,  
13 and it was not -- the other side apparently  
14 took steps or threatened to take steps to  
15 obtain execution, and the lawyers were going  
16 to go bankrupt before they could have the  
17 appeal. In a megasanctions, monetary  
18 sanctions case there really needs to be some  
19 mechanism to allow it to be superseded.  
20 Otherwise you have a real problem.

21 MR. ORSINGER: Where are they  
22 going to get a million dollars?

23 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: If you're  
24 talking about severing, it sounds to me like  
25 what you're talking about is severing as final

1 judgments sanctions that are payable  
2 immediately. If they're not payable  
3 immediately, then you can pay them effectively  
4 in the final judgment, and the only ones that  
5 are going to be paid immediately are under  
6 Braden and TransAmerican ones that do not  
7 affect your access. The million dollar one is  
8 going to be able to get mandamus. So doesn't  
9 the mandamus law take care of the problems  
10 that we're trying to deal with? Why not?

11 MR. MCMAINS: The problem in  
12 the Metzger case specifically was it happened  
13 at trial. The judge had previously overruled  
14 a motion for summary judgment. They went to  
15 trial. At the end of the trial he granted a  
16 directed verdict against the Plaintiff and  
17 then entered sanctions against the Plaintiffs  
18 for filing the lawsuit for a million dollars.  
19 So I mean actually it contemporaneously  
20 occurred with the final judgment in the other  
21 case; and it didn't help them at all. I mean  
22 mandamus would not make any difference.

23 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: They can  
24 appeal. I agree there is a problem as to how  
25 do you supersede it, and is it part of the

1 judgment, and how should you enforce it, that  
2 sort of thing; but it seems like the problems  
3 as to when you appeal is under TransAmerican  
4 and Braden if it's a severe sanction and you  
5 have to pay it immediately or effective  
6 immediately, then you can mandamus it, but I  
7 don't think we want to get into the situation  
8 where we're saying any money judgment that is  
9 payable immediately is immediately appealable,  
10 because then every time Judge Brister gives a  
11 \$250 sanction for failure to answer  
12 interrogatories, then that is a separate  
13 judgment that is immediately appealable. And  
14 I guarantee you then all the appellate judges  
15 are going to say to the district judges "Don't  
16 you ever have a \$250, any kind of monetary  
17 sanction that is payable immediately, because  
18 we don't want to hear them."

19 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

20 Nobody could afford it.

21 MR. BABCOCK: I'm still worried  
22 about -- this follows up on what Alex was  
23 saying. I'm still worried about third-party  
24 discovery. I used a bad example a second  
25 ago. But suppose you've got a case pending in

1 Harris County and the parties want to do  
2 discovery on the chief executive officer of a  
3 non-party in Dallas County, and they depose  
4 him for a couple of days, and then he says  
5 "I'm a busy man. I'm not going to sit for  
6 this anymore," and they go for an order in  
7 Dallas County under this Rule and say "make  
8 him go back," and the district judge in Dallas  
9 County says, "Yes, go back and do it," and he  
10 says "Sir, I aint going to do it." The Dallas  
11 County judge says "Okay. You're going to get  
12 fined \$1200 or \$1500 for disobeying my order  
13 and for discovery abuse."

14 Number one, how is that person  
15 who is a non-party even going to know when  
16 there is final judgment? I assume that that  
17 kind of discovery order, you know, spend  
18 another day or two in a deposition would not  
19 be reachable by mandamus. And what is left  
20 for appeal even if he does appeal?

21 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD: I'm  
22 real reluctant to get into an area of  
23 describing what is appealable and what is  
24 not. We have quite a body of law what is  
25 appealable. When you get into that you don't



1 know just what you might be messing up; and in  
2 other areas you might be getting into the same  
3 problem of interfering, making special Rules  
4 with respect to appeals and you don't know  
5 whether to follow the special Rule or follow  
6 the general Rules.

7 And it seems to me that we  
8 just don't need this Paragraph 5 at all. Let  
9 these matters be taken care of by the  
10 established jurisprudence in the other Rules.  
11 For instance, there is Rule 43 that has to do  
12 with orders pending interlocutory appeal in  
13 civil cases, and Rule B says "except as  
14 provided in Paragraph A the trial court may  
15 permit interlocutory orders to be suspended  
16 pending appeal therefrom by filing security  
17 pursuant to Rule 47." We ought to at least  
18 look into that and see whether or not that  
19 take cares of the problem or something like it  
20 could.

21 There is also the point that  
22 if an order for immediate payment or something  
23 like that is so oppressive that the party  
24 liable doesn't have an adequate remedy of law,  
25 we have mandamus jurisdiction take care of

1 that, so I don't see why we ought to put  
2 anything else in here. The ordinary Rules you  
3 can -- anything that affects the final  
4 judgment you could appeal, you can assign as  
5 appeal as part of a final judgment or conceive  
6 it as part of the interlocutory judgment in an  
7 appropriate case. So I don't see any reason  
8 for this Paragraph 5 at all.

9 MS. DUNCAN: There is Rule 47f  
10 for other judgments covering supersedeas and I  
11 agree with what Judge Guittard has said, and I  
12 guess I will buck the trend and say in my view  
13 part of the motivation for the concern that  
14 Judge McCown as a for instance has expressed  
15 is the uncertainty of mandamus review, and in  
16 my view that goes to failing our appellate  
17 system. I think we need a certification  
18 process for getting really serious  
19 interlocutory orders up for review without  
20 having to go through and distort the test for  
21 mandamus review; but be that as it may there  
22 are procedures however inadequate some people  
23 may feel in place for reviewing interlocutory  
24 orders.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Anyone

1 else?

2 MR. SUSMAN: I'm not sure I  
3 agree with Justice Guittard. I mean, these  
4 are orders directed, can be orders directed at  
5 a third party. That is what makes them a  
6 little different. It seems to me there is  
7 some advantage of having some certainty of  
8 when you have got to appeal, or if you've got  
9 to appeal and you don't appeal it, do you lose  
10 your right. Okay. And I mean, there is some  
11 advantage I think of fairness to the lawyers  
12 or third parties who might be recipients of  
13 these sanctions to know either "I have got to  
14 wait until the very end and appeal" or "I  
15 can." So I'm not sure that this one we should  
16 leave to general jurisprudence.

17 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD: Well,  
18 in that case what we need to do is craft and  
19 look at a Rule that would apply only for third  
20 parties.

21 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:  
22 Well, I haven't thought this out. But I have  
23 a little bit of concern because somebody  
24 mentioned and said "What is this," and I'm not  
25 sure I know what it is. It seems to me that

1           what you're talking about is some judge  
2           ordering somebody to pay some money, and  
3           normally when that happens everything goes  
4           fine so long as that body pays that money; but  
5           frequently when that person elects not to pay  
6           that money, a lot of things can be taking  
7           place.

8                           One thing that can be taking  
9           place is that is a constructive contempt as  
10          opposed to a direct contempt.  If that is a  
11          constructive contempt, then all kinds of  
12          things are taking place.  There is a whole  
13          body of law that is dealing out here, and  
14          probably the first impression is let him keep  
15          it if you've every been through that.  And so  
16          I think we're not sure what it is; but we are  
17          talking about constructive contempt which it  
18          may well be particularly with the third party,  
19          and the judge says "Pay the money."  He says,  
20          "I'd just as soon not to."  "All right, then"  
21          he says, "if you're not going to pay the  
22          money, I'm going to tell you what I'm going to  
23          do to you."  He says, "Fine.  Tell me."  Then  
24          there's all kinds of things that have to be  
25          done, all types of due process that has to

1 take place.

2 There are many, many things  
3 involved here that could be occurring here as  
4 I hear this problem; and I haven't thought it  
5 out well enough; but I just want to raise that  
6 problem, because constructive contempt is a  
7 difficult thing. Normally constructive  
8 contempt occurs when someone decides not to  
9 pay money that they've been told to pay. I'm  
10 just raising that question.

11 It could be that as a third  
12 party there is no final judgment until he  
13 refuses to pay and then a constructive  
14 contempt is brought. It's possible.

15 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD: You  
16 can't appeal for contempt.

17 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:  
18 No. You can --

19 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:  
20 Mandamus court.

21 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:  
22 Not until he's put in jail. And then you have  
23 to have an order that he's confined before the  
24 appellate court can even hear it. So I think  
25 we better wait until next week.

1                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: Unless he's  
2 a lawyer, then he gets an automatic walk under  
3 the Rules and doesn't have to go to jail. He  
4 can be released pending Habeas Corpus under  
5 the Rules.

6                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Thank God  
7 or somebody.

8                   HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I  
9 think we would be better off leaving this  
10 out. Sarah made a point that I don't guess  
11 we're ready to address today, but I don't want  
12 to lose; and that is it's true that we have  
13 statutes that say when you can appeal  
14 interlocutorily and when you have to have  
15 final judgment, but I'm not sure that the  
16 Rules Enabling Act doesn't allow the Court to  
17 write a Rule authorizing an interlocutory  
18 appeal and thus affecting a repealer of those  
19 statutes, and I don't think that the  
20 legislature has any kind of turf investment on  
21 the question of interlocutory appeals, and a  
22 certification procedure really would have all  
23 of the advantages that Sarah outlined.

24                   MS. DUNCAN: And this is not  
25 the only problem in my view that we have on

1 interlocutory Rules. We have case dispositive  
2 rulings that are being made every day and  
3 we're trying to fit mandamus to those types of  
4 rulings, and we're getting Rule  
5 interpretations through mandamus and telling a  
6 trial judge he has abused his discretion or  
7 she has abused her discretion in interpreting  
8 a Rule a particular way when nobody knew to  
9 interpret that way; and it's not that the  
10 judge has abused his or her discretion. It's  
11 just that they've incorrectly interpreted a  
12 Rule that we want interpreted a different  
13 way. And I think that is part of what is  
14 breaking the mandamus original proceedings  
15 system is we are trying to make it fit  
16 something that it really wasn't designed to  
17 fit.

18 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD: I  
19 agree with that. That takes a lot of study.

20 MS. DUNCAN: I'm not  
21 suggesting we do it.

22 MR. ORSINGER: Insofar as  
23 third parties the language needs to be  
24 re-done; and the example a minute ago of the  
25 deposition in Dallas with the lawsuit in

1 Houston, if there is going to be any kind of  
2 order compelling a witness in Dallas, it's  
3 going to be issued by a Dallas district  
4 judge. If the lawsuit is in Houston, then  
5 this sentence doesn't make any sense about how  
6 it's subject to review on appeal from the  
7 final judgment, because the final judgment is  
8 going to go to the Houston Court of Appeals,  
9 and the discovery order is going to go to the  
10 Dallas Court of Appeals. We're going to have  
11 to write this in a way and maybe drop  
12 everything out, but I mean insofar as third  
13 parties are concerned this language I don't  
14 think is adequate.

15 MR. LOWE: Rule 215 was way  
16 back a long time ago and it has been amended  
17 some, but there was no provision in there  
18 about appellate procedure or what they could  
19 do, and it did deal with third parties, and I  
20 just haven't heard a lot of complaints that  
21 people don't know what to do, how to get  
22 appellate review in these matters. I don't  
23 know what they've been doing, but it just  
24 hasn't seemed to be a big problem, and we  
25 didn't talk about it there. There is no



1 provision in there about appellate review, and  
2 we seemed to make it okay for a number of  
3 years.

4 MR. HERRING: It has the  
5 provision on just the order. It says "The  
6 order shall be subject to review on appeal  
7 from the final judgment." It's 215.

8 MR. LOWE: I'm sorry. I  
9 overlooked that then.

10 MR. HERRING: 2152(b)(8).

11 MR. LOWE: Okay.

12 MR. HERRING: Page 76.

13 MR. LOWE: I stand corrected  
14 then, because I looked through here and I  
15 didn't see it.

16 MR. HERRING: It's buried in  
17 there.

18 MR. LOWE: It's buried for me  
19 anyway.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Maybe this  
21 is an "If it ain't broke, don't fix it"  
22 problem. But still supersedeas is an issue.  
23 I don't think Rule 43 addresses an  
24 interlocutory order situation that is not  
25 already on appeal.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:

That's right. I was just thinking that something analagous to that might be appropriate.

CHAIRMAN SOULES: So if the party who wants it or a lawyer who has been assessed sanctions directly against a lawyer doesn't want to pay or a party that doesn't want to pay, shouldn't there be a way to supersede during the trial the payment so that it can be reviewed on appeal? I mean some people if you pay them, it doesn't make any difference if it gets reversed. They're not going to have the money. You're not going to get it back. You'd rather put up security because you think you have got a good appeal. Then you may get it back.

MS. DUNCAN: But if you can't get a writ of execution to enforce it, why do you need to supersede it, and why would anybody pay it?

MR. ORSINGER: Motion for contempt.

HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD: If you have a contempt order, you might pay it.

1 MS. DUNCAN: Well, but if we  
2 had a clear consensus in the Committee on the  
3 record, or the Court had an opinion or  
4 whatever that this is a money judgment like  
5 any other money judgment, you can not-pay the  
6 money judgments against you every day for the  
7 rest of your life, and you will not be in  
8 contempt of court.

9 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLLOUD:  
10 True.

11 MR. SUSMAN: You know, I mean  
12 you've got a major lawsuit, and the district  
13 judge who you have a client, you have got to  
14 try those cases, and the judge has said "You  
15 pay \$50,000 in sanctions." I mean, for me I'd  
16 either want to have that on appeal or paid. I  
17 mean, what are you going to do? This judge is  
18 controlling the rest of the case. He's  
19 already pissed at you for something you did.  
20 He's asked you to pay \$50,000. I mean, I  
21 guess you could say "Huh-uh. You can't do  
22 anything to me. You know, you can't put me in  
23 jail." But that seems unreal. I mean, the  
24 guy ought to have some way of telling the  
25 judge, "Judge I respectfully disagree, but I

1 respectfully appeal," or do something that  
2 does not really get in this judge's face where  
3 you have an obligation to the client to try  
4 the case for them.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If at  
6 minimum you had the right to supersede that  
7 immediately, and the judge had no discretion  
8 if you put up all the money, a cash deposit or  
9 goods, security bonds, because that judge has  
10 to accept that as security under 47 and 49,  
11 then you would have -- you wouldn't be so much  
12 in the judge's face, because you'd be right in  
13 the Rules. I don't know whether that's a good  
14 idea or a bad idea; but this is not a fresh,  
15 new problem today for me. We've worried about  
16 what to do about monetary sanctions pending  
17 the resolution of the case, ordered paid now,  
18 what do you do.

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: My bias  
20 would be to say, as I think the current Rule  
21 does say, that these orders whether or not  
22 they're orders awarding expenses or more  
23 severe sanctions are subject to review on  
24 appeal from the final judgment, and I might  
25 add by any person or party aggrieved by the

1 order. I don't like the idea of having a  
2 whole separate appeal in the middle of the  
3 case regardless of the amount that is  
4 involved; and frankly supersedeas is a  
5 puzzle. I'd just leave it at that for now.  
6 That would be about as far as I think we could  
7 get today.

8 MR. MCMAINS: There is an  
9 additional problem. Even if you don't have to  
10 pay a -- if you physically do not have to part  
11 with the cash in that, thus far the case law  
12 says that the failure to pay can be taken into  
13 account as the judge in terms of cumulative  
14 conduct that will progressively get you more  
15 sanctions. So even if you can't be compelled  
16 to pay, you can suffer a penalty for not  
17 having paid at an earlier time. So it seems  
18 to me that and much in addition to the  
19 practical consequences that Steve referred to  
20 the concern that I have is that this could be  
21 a building problem if you have not satisfied  
22 the orders of the court without regard to  
23 whether anybody is actually trying to collect  
24 the money. They may just knock that up as one  
25 chit and decide that they're going to collect

1 all their chits at the end when they default  
2 you, because you have a series of these awards  
3 that you have not paid, any one of which may  
4 well be relatively miniscule in connection  
5 with the amount, but it sufficiently shows  
6 that the party, attorney, whatever is abusing  
7 the discovery process.

8 So one of Scott's comments I  
9 think is right. It does have immediate  
10 effect. It may have immediate affects in the  
11 course of litigation even if it doesn't cost  
12 you any money right then, because it is  
13 something that is cumulative in the way the  
14 discovery abuse considerations are made.

15 So I don't know what the  
16 answer to any of that is. And the problem  
17 with supersedeas of course is it costs money  
18 to supersede, and that money is not  
19 recuperable under our practice. I mean, you  
20 don't get the supersedeas premium back at the  
21 end under Texas law, so in reality if what you  
22 do is allow somebody to supersede, then you  
23 are costing them money that is unrecuperable  
24 under our practice, so you have successfully  
25 levied a fine of some amount, and if it's a

1 significant amount, may well be well beyond  
2 the \$500 that you started out talking about as  
3 invoking a bunch of substantive due process  
4 rights that you can't get back and under any  
5 circumstances.

6 I really think you create an  
7 awful lot of problems if you start trying to  
8 set up interlocutory appeals and supersedeas  
9 and whatever that we had not thought about.  
10 But we do have a program with the accumulation  
11 effect.

12 MR. ORSINGER: It seems to me  
13 that apart from the third-party problem the  
14 greatest difficulty occurs when you have a  
15 sanction that is immediately enforceable and  
16 no way to suspend it and no right of appellate  
17 review before it's enforced. And it seems to  
18 me that maybe we ought to discuss as a matter  
19 of policy whether we want sanctions to be  
20 immediately enforceable when they can't be  
21 superseded and when they're not subject to  
22 review except perhaps subject to mandamus  
23 review if they meet certain standards about  
24 mandamus.

25 I mean, I'm not fundamentally

1 comfortable with the idea that a trial judge's  
2 judgment can become enforceable against a  
3 party who has no right at that point to seek  
4 appellate review; and I know there is  
5 practicalities of that time. The judge needs  
6 to be able to hold somebody in contempt if  
7 they won't reveal the source of their  
8 information, you know, or whatever. I know  
9 that that is practical. But we're designing a  
10 system here, are we not, that permits district  
11 judges to assess judgments and to order people  
12 to appear in places and everything else, and  
13 then at the same time we're telling them "You  
14 have to do that right now, and then you have  
15 to wait two years to find out whether you  
16 should have had to do that or not."

17 The only alternative we can  
18 offer them is mandamus on the grounds that  
19 appeal is not an adequate remedy; and that is  
20 not something we should be encouraging anyway,  
21 mandamuses. And I don't think mandamus is  
22 necessarily as good a remedy as an ordinary  
23 appeal, because I think the focus of a  
24 mandamus is different; and I can show you  
25 cases, although in the mandamus area there is



1 a case to say anything, but one grounds for  
2 not granting a mandamus is that the law is not  
3 clear. That's not a grounds for refusing to  
4 entertain an appeal. And so if you have a  
5 question as to whether you should or should  
6 not have to do something and you apply to a  
7 court of appeals for mandamus and their  
8 attitude is "We don't know whether the law is  
9 A or B, so we're going to deny mandamus and  
10 take this up on direct appeal, but in the  
11 meantime they've got to do it until the  
12 appeal," I've got a real policy problem with  
13 all of that.

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The only  
15 thing I'll say is that I guess in at least one  
16 other area we have significant temporary  
17 orders that are not subject to interlocutory  
18 review, and a large percent of the litigation  
19 is in divorce cases we have such orders. I  
20 don't know if that is a good thing or a bad  
21 thing, but it's a thing at least.

22 MR. LOWE: Even in the city  
23 court, any court if somebody is ordered to pay  
24 \$50 or a \$100 or whatnot, they have a right to  
25 suspend that payment pending an appeal. I

1 mean, we just generally don't make somebody  
2 just pay money and you have got to give it up  
3 now and then wait. You know, and if it's a  
4 party, I have had some cases which weren't  
5 worth more than \$250. And so why fine  
6 somebody and have to pay that and then you  
7 can't appeal? You have got to pay it now, and  
8 there's no way to suspend the payment. I  
9 mean, it just seems I don't have the answer to  
10 it, but it just doesn't seem right.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It seems to  
12 me it's fairly easy to write a Rule or a peice  
13 of a Rule providing for supersedeas, and it  
14 seems to me to be very complicated to try to  
15 write a Rule addressing when the order is  
16 appealable.

17 JUSTICE HECHT: I mean, it  
18 could be pretty easy if you just say these  
19 aren't an award of monetary sanctions. You  
20 can't order it paid until concurrent with or  
21 after the final judgment; and then you could  
22 put in there to solve the supersedeas problem  
23 that you don't even, because it's different  
24 from a monetary judgment you don't have to  
25 supersede it. It would be stayed. You could

1 make that decision to just stay the payment  
2 pending appeal.

3 I would be interested in what  
4 the district judges thought about how that  
5 would impact monetary sanctions. It seems to  
6 me like it could have a good effect in the  
7 sense that lawyers would be less inclined to  
8 run down and ask for a little of this and a  
9 little of that all the time because they're  
10 not going to get it until the great judgment  
11 day which may be way off.

12 By the same token or on the  
13 other hand you may lose the effectiveness of  
14 monetary sanctions, because theoretically one  
15 of the reasons that you award attorney's fees  
16 is because the other side is actually out that  
17 expense in having to deal with the discovery  
18 abuse. If you take that out, then he -- then  
19 it's as if no sanctions are being imposed at  
20 all. So that's a little troublesome.

21 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:  
22 I think one of the problems is what Rusty  
23 mentioned about the cumulative nature. I  
24 think that is something. So many times what  
25 we see is, you know, the \$350 payable in a

1 week, and the motion that comes on Day 8 is to  
2 "Now please strike their pleadings because  
3 they didn't." I don't see so many people  
4 going, you know, trying to get some sort of  
5 constructive contempt charge established.  
6 What they do is they play got-ya again and  
7 come in and say "Uh-huh. Well, yes they  
8 produced the 50,000 documents and they  
9 answered both sets of my interrogatories, but  
10 I haven't got my \$350 yet. So will you please  
11 strike their pleadings and give me another  
12 \$750 for my new attorney's fees in going  
13 through this"? And you know, even if it's not  
14 payable regardless of what we decide to do  
15 about the when payable Rule I think we've got  
16 to address the thing that if it is  
17 either -- you know, that it can't be used as,  
18 you know, gamesmanship in other sanctions.

19 I mean, if there is -- if it's  
20 going to be enforceable before judgment, then  
21 give the person a way to go. You know, make  
22 them either supersede and appeal it and give  
23 the other person a right to all of the post  
24 judgment writs to go collect their money; and  
25 if you're not going to do that, then just say

1 that you don't get to bring it up again until  
2 final judgment, but go one way or the other,  
3 but don't let it be, you know, another little  
4 tool.

5 Don't let people have their  
6 pleadings stricken for not paying the money.  
7 You know, if you really want to make them pay  
8 it before judgment, give them the right to get  
9 writs of attachment and garnish their bank  
10 accounts, but don't use it as another way to  
11 hammer them.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge  
13 McCown, would you care to respond to Justice  
14 Hecht's inquiry?

15 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I  
16 was just wondering if people had finally come  
17 around to my original suggestion which is  
18 getting rid of sanctions all together.

19 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:  
20 Amen.

21 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I  
22 think this proves that it's just too  
23 pernicious an evil.

24 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:  
25 Second.

1                                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge  
2                   Brister, would you care to respond to Justice  
3                   Hecht's inquiry about delaying all monetary  
4                   sanctions to the end and what effect that  
5                   might have on your sanctions pending the  
6                   trial?

7                                   HONORABLE SCOTT F. BRISTER: As  
8                   I understand where we are now with the Jacks  
9                   amendment no attorney's fees are recoverable  
10                  other than unreasonably burdensome amounts  
11                  anyway. Is that right?

12                                  HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:  
13                  The first round of motions only.

14                                  CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think  
15                  that's probably right.

16                                  MR. LATTING: First round,  
17                  that's right.

18                                  HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
19                  Second time around \$250.

20                                  MR. LATTING: Right.

21                                  HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
22                  Second time around more than \$250. Well, I  
23                  mean, if you're asking me am I going to award  
24                  anybody \$250 sanctions if I can't make it  
25                  effective until the end of all of the case,

1 the judgment and all appeals, the answer is  
2 "No. I'm not going to waste any time on it,"  
3 because one out of 100 cases will actually go  
4 to trial. The rest of them will be settled  
5 and be forgotten about. The one out of 100  
6 that actually goes to trial and you  
7 incorporate a judgment, a third of those get  
8 reversed even in my court; and you know, the  
9 rest, another half settle on appeal; and five  
10 years from now I will not waste any time at  
11 all. I will let it be known in the community  
12 that I never grant \$250; and in my opinion the  
13 people who do not respond to interrogatories  
14 when sent them will continue to do so, because  
15 they know there is no down side to refusing to  
16 respond to a motion to compel the first time  
17 it comes to them; but there is just no point  
18 in wasting my time if it's not going to ever  
19 be enforced.

20 MR. BABCOCK: Isn't that more  
21 than likely to be a repeat offender?

22 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:  
23 No.

24 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
25 That remains to be seen.

HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:

1  
2 No. I don't think -- I mean, I think it's  
3 clear that we by adopting the Jacks proposal  
4 for the first round we're going to go back to  
5 the way we all used to do it, which is that  
6 you don't worry about answering your  
7 interrogatories until you get the motion to  
8 compel. It was a tradeoff. Yes, we will have  
9 that. So I think the first-round motion is  
10 not going to get the expense. It will instill  
11 a bit of laziness, or there will be no sense  
12 of urgency; and lawyers will respond to the  
13 sense of urgency because there is not enough  
14 time in the day. So we did make that  
15 tradeoff, so that will happen. People will  
16 blow up interrogatories.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge

18 Brister, if there were supersedeas available,  
19 in other words that \$250 could either be paid  
20 to the other side or deposited in cash to the  
21 court, how would that affect your practice?

22 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER: I

23 can't imagine that many people superseding  
24 \$250. I don't think that question will come  
25 up.



1 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: It  
2 would cost more to enter a grievance than pay  
3 the fine.

4 MS. DUNCAN: Yes. And what is  
5 that going to do to Stephen for whom the \$250  
6 that he's now expended and is gone from his  
7 budget, you know, if it is superseded and  
8 deposited in the registry of the court, that's  
9 not going to help him at all. Why give him  
10 the \$250 fees under Subsection 2(c) if they  
11 are not going to go into his pocket and make  
12 recompense for the harm that's been done?

13 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: It  
14 seems to me that we want this to operate at  
15 two different levels. One level is we want a  
16 judge on the basis of intuition to be able to  
17 impose a very small amount of money to  
18 encourage compliance with the Rules somewhere  
19 around \$500, and the only due process we want  
20 anybody to have is their ability to make their  
21 pitch to the judge with no appeal, payable  
22 immediately, and we get compliance with the  
23 Rules because of that. And at the other level  
24 if it's serious, we want it treated just like  
25 any other kind of governmental action; and

1           that's what we've got.

2                         If you're going to load it up  
3           so that for the \$500 attorney fee assessment  
4           you get real due process, you just as well not  
5           have the \$500 attorney fee assessment.

6                         CHAIRMAN SOULES:   Take a  
7           bigger situation.   The party comes in like  
8           Judge Brister I think spoke about last  
9           session, and on the week before trial they've  
10          finally produced all the documents that are  
11          really germane to the case, and the opposite  
12          party comes to court and says "I want  
13          sanctions," and for whatever reason death  
14          penalty sanctions are not what the judge  
15          orders, but they put on proof that now they're  
16          going to go back and re-depose this 25  
17          witnesses and spend a lot of money.   They've  
18          already spent half a million dollars getting  
19          ready for trial and with this material  
20          concealed they're going to have to go back and  
21          spend another \$300,000 now to get ready for  
22          trial.   They need a continuance.   The \$30,000  
23          might have been \$50,000 if they had this  
24          material, because the deposition would have  
25          been a little bit longer, but not that much

1 longer, and they had to have some people go  
2 through these documents and spend some time  
3 anyway, but now they're going to have to  
4 re-plow old ground, so they want \$250,000, and  
5 it's very reasonable.

6 It's the really right thing to  
7 do in the circumstance whether they win or  
8 lose their case they shouldn't have to spend  
9 that \$250,000 to get ready to go to trial when  
10 it would have only cost them -- the \$300,000  
11 to get ready for trial when it would only cost  
12 them \$50,000 to get ready to go to trial. So  
13 he says, Okay. \$250,000 and pay it now,  
14 because these people need the money to get  
15 ready for trial. They shouldn't be out of  
16 pocket that additional money." What then?

17 MR. LOWE: Are you going to  
18 give that person the right to depose them,  
19 discovery on that thing, or do they just have  
20 to accept their word? Or can he say, "Okay.  
21 Wait a minute; I have got to go depose your  
22 expert and see if it did"? And then you  
23 create you another field of litigation. Or  
24 are you just going to cut it off and going to  
25 let them have some discovery on that

1           discovery? When you get that much money,  
2           start talking about that, I guarantee you my  
3           clients will want to do discovery and want to  
4           know how come it's that much more.

5                           CHAIRMAN SOULES: Or they  
6           order any discovery you take is at your  
7           expense, pay their fees. But it seems to me  
8           like supersedeas there if they say, "Well,  
9           we're going to appeal your order; we think  
10          this was inadvertent; we don't think we should  
11          have been sanctioned, so whatever the grounds  
12          may be we will put the \$250,000 in the  
13          registry of the court and it goes up." Even  
14          if the party who receives the benefit of the  
15          sanctions loses the case, if the sanctions are  
16          sustained, they still get the \$250,000, but  
17          the \$250,000 is not paid right now. And if  
18          the party assessed the \$250,000 penalty is  
19          right, on review they say "Well, Judge Brister  
20          shouldn't have done that because" and explain  
21          whatever abuse of discretion and then they get  
22          their \$250,000 back, I don't know. To me  
23          supersedeas does have a place in the practice  
24          even if we don't approach the appellate  
25          issues; and I guess I'm probably beating this

1 horse to death.

2 MR. ORSINGER: Your example  
3 right there just made it plain to me that it's  
4 the party who is receiving the sanctions that  
5 would like to have immediate appellate review  
6 rather than waiting three years, because if  
7 the outcome of that appeal is you get your  
8 sanctions, then you get them now or in three  
9 months instead of in two or three years. I  
10 was thinking it was the party who suffered the  
11 sanctions that would want to be having  
12 immediate review, and it's the opposite. It's  
13 the guy who is out the \$250,000 to do the  
14 discovery again would love to get that  
15 sanction appeal resolved immediately.

16 MS. DUNCAN: That was the  
17 example I was thinking about when I was  
18 talking about Stephen or thinking about some  
19 clients I used to have. Three years later the  
20 \$250,000 may or may not help. At that point  
21 if they've won their judgment and they're  
22 flush with money, they'll forgive you. It's  
23 at the time the harm is done that they  
24 probably need that money to go prepare for  
25 trial; and you're suggesting that we not even

1 let them know if they're going to have that  
2 money to use to prepare for trial so that  
3 somebody might give them a loan to prepare for  
4 trial until three years down the road.

5 MR. LOWE: Would that be an  
6 incentive for that person to tell his clients  
7 "Wait a minute; here's a little discovery  
8 abuse; I think we can get us a little money to  
9 prepare from trial; let's get this thing going  
10 by saying it's this much and everything"? And  
11 that's inviting the devil to come in your  
12 house.

13 MS. DUNCAN: I think he's  
14 already there.

15 MR. MCMAINS: Certainly in  
16 Buddy's house.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: A motion has  
18 been made that we accept Paragraph 5 as it's  
19 written in the subcommittee report.

20 MR. MCMAINS: Who seconded  
21 that one?

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And it was  
23 seconded. I think Tommy, somebody. I can't  
24 remember who seconded it. No. There was a  
25 motion to pass this all as is, and so...

1 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I  
2 thought the motion was to delete it.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I haven't  
4 heard that motion. Early on when we began all  
5 this Joe this morning, Joe Latting made a  
6 motion that we pass this subcommittee report  
7 as it's written, and that was seconded, and  
8 Tommy made a motion to amend and substitute  
9 his; and we've dealt with that. So I'd like  
10 to hear something specific about what we do  
11 about Paragraph 5 if anybody wants to do  
12 something other than adopt it.

13 MS. DUNCAN: I would like to  
14 drop it.

15 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
16 Second.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All  
18 together? You want to drop it all together?

19 MS. DUNCAN: Yes. Drop the  
20 whole thing.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And not even  
22 carry the language that was in the old rule  
23 forward?

24 MS. DUNCAN: No. Drop the  
25 whole thing.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The motion  
2 has been made to amend, to drop Paragraph 5.  
3 Is there a second?

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Second.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any further  
6 discussion on that?

7 HONORABLE SCOTT A BRISTER:  
8 Keep in mind 4 is going to say you can make it  
9 unless it precludes access to the court make  
10 it payable immediately, and then dropping it  
11 leaves no statement about what happens then;  
12 and if that was me, which unfortunately it  
13 will not be -- I'm not a litigant. I'm a  
14 judge -- I would be concerned what to do at  
15 that point.

16 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
17 Pay it.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: In my  
19 opinion taking it out would not have any  
20 effect on the aggrieved person's right to  
21 appeal on final judgment the order of  
22 sanctions, except somebody could argue that if  
23 you paid it, I don't think they could argue  
24 this very successfully, that if you paid it,  
25 you can't argue about it later.



1                   I don't think that that's the  
2 way I would rule under the case law that we  
3 have about voluntary payment, because it's  
4 hardly voluntary; and but I think that's part  
5 of the reason why those sentences are in the  
6 current Rule now.

7                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: But before  
8 that voluntary payment precludes appeal -- I  
9 mean voluntary payment does preclude appeal  
10 unless in the cases that I've seen there is  
11 something else. The sheriff knocks on your  
12 door with an execution, and you're forced then  
13 to pay it, and you show that in the record as  
14 how the payment was involuntary. Does it have  
15 to go to, for example, a contempt hearing, but  
16 you don't --

17                   CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:  
18 I think the trial judge -- I've had a couple  
19 of those cases, tax cases where you pay under  
20 protest and that sort of thing. This is just  
21 off the top of my head, of course. I think if  
22 you had a court order telling you to pay it, I  
23 don't believe the Supreme Court would hold  
24 that to be a voluntary payment. That is if  
25 you paid it.

1                   CHAIRMAN SOULES:  If you do  
2                   have the trial court's judgment which of  
3                   course is an order and then you pay it, you're  
4                   out of business on appeal.

5                   CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:  
6                   I can't believe they'd hold that to be a  
7                   voluntary payment.

8                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO:  
9                   Especially since if you don't pay it, things  
10                  can get a lot worse pretty fast.

11                  CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:  
12                  If you don't pay it, there is all kinds of  
13                  things that could happen.

14                  CHAIRMAN SOULES:  If you pay  
15                  the judgment without some sort of resistance,  
16                  you waive your appellate right.  If you pay  
17                  that order without some sort of additional  
18                  resistance, does the same consequence occur?

19                  CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:  
20                  Except you've got a Court telling you to pay  
21                  it.  Not exactly telling you to pay it,  
22                  indicating you should.

23                  CHAIRMAN SOULES:  But the  
24                  Court's judgment tells you to pay it too.

25                  CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:

1 Let me say there are two things there. The  
2 Court's judgment may say you're liable.  
3 That's what I was asking. Are the judges  
4 saying that you're either liable for this, or  
5 they're ordering you to pay?

6 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:  
7 Ordering you to pay.

8 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:  
9 Ordering you to pay.

10 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:  
11 Ordering you to pay. Because just a  
12 declaration of liability triggers no duty to  
13 pay.

14 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:  
15 Okay. I don't know where we are.

16 MR. LOWE: Would we not? I've  
17 been corrected once about I didn't think there  
18 is anything in here about this, but they are  
19 correct. There is a sentence in here about  
20 authorizing the appellate procedure, a short  
21 sentence. If we take that out, is that going  
22 to be then, "Well, that was in there and now  
23 it's not in here anywhere; there is no appeal;  
24 that's it"? Is that going to be taken that  
25 way? Every time you take something out they

1 say it's taken out for a reason, and therefore  
2 the appeal is denied. What is the harm of  
3 leaving the simple sentence we had in There  
4 there that hasn't caused a lot of problems?

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's an  
6 amendment to the amendment. You are  
7 suggesting --

8 MR. LOWE: No. I'm just  
9 raising -- I'm probably confused again, but my  
10 confusion is more the point now.

11 MR. MCMAINS: Addressing the  
12 relevant confusion I do believe if you take it  
13 out, if you take out all of Paragraph 5 and  
14 you take out any references that we have  
15 currently had in 215, that the only thing, the  
16 closest analogy you will have is the cases  
17 that deal with turnover orders which will say  
18 that when an issue has been disposed of  
19 entirely and there is nothing else pending  
20 before the court to do, then they're going to  
21 treat that as a final judgment.

22 There will be efforts to  
23 appeal those awards. And people will probably  
24 tell their clients, or if it's against the  
25 lawyers, they will appeal protectively at

1 least so that they have not blown their  
2 opportunity to appeal; and you will have  
3 appeals of any monetary award that is ordered  
4 payable prior as a protection, if nothing else  
5 by careful lawyers, and I'm not sure that they  
6 aren't right that they don't have a right to  
7 appeal if it terminates the interest and the  
8 issue in the case particularly if it's against  
9 non-parties or lawyers. You don't have  
10 anything or any mechanism by which you have  
11 anything else pending before the Court  
12 involving that party. If there is nothing  
13 else there, that may well be treatable as a  
14 final judgment and may well be subject to  
15 appeal immediately, and will add considerably  
16 to the dockets of the courts.

17 I think frankly that by  
18 ignoring it that you are ducking the issue. I  
19 feel much more comfortable with the notion of  
20 simply, because I do think it's a resolution  
21 of the issue if you say you leave the part in  
22 on 5 except expand it to include all the  
23 monetary awards. I just throw this out. If  
24 you say that no monetary awards shall be  
25 payable, shall be ordered to be paid prior to

1 and deemed to be as a part of the final  
2 judgment, then there is no question about  
3 timing, no question about it being subject to  
4 all the Rules on supersedeas, no question  
5 about being in essence treated as a final  
6 thing there.

7 Now, the suggestion that there  
8 may be orders going on elsewhere with regards  
9 to third parties is a problem; and that  
10 frankly does not solve that particular aspect  
11 of the problem, because you may lose your  
12 right to appeal without ever knowing that the  
13 case was over if you're a non-party and not  
14 otherwise participating in the course of the  
15 action, but you can solve supersedeas. You  
16 can solve immediate payment. You can just  
17 take that out all together. You can solve  
18 immediate mandamus. You can solve it in terms  
19 of a cumulative violation, which was one of my  
20 concerns. If you're ordered to pay and you  
21 don't pay, that could be treated as a  
22 cumulative violation. Well, if it can't be  
23 ordered to be paid prior, then that can't be  
24 used as a basis for a cumulative violation.

25 So a lot of those problems

1 would be solvable, but what you sacrifice is  
2 what Judge Brister has been trying to  
3 accomplish is the ability to get people off  
4 their ass to do the work.

5 MR. SUSMAN: You could  
6 authorize them to paddle lawyers. That solves  
7 the problem.

8 MR. MCMAINS: Why don't we  
9 issue State bull whips or something. But  
10 anyway, I think frankly that that notion  
11 solves most of the problems apart from  
12 non-parties in a different jurisdiction than  
13 where the appeal would be.

14 MR. LOWE: But you could  
15 provide a Rule for a non-party, person gets  
16 any monetary, has been sanctioned shall be  
17 given by the clerk notice of any final  
18 judgment.

19 MR. MCMAINS: I think with the  
20 Rule as currently prepared he will still be  
21 required to be give notice under the Rules.  
22 But remember the effect of that under our  
23 Rules is it extends your time, but there is a  
24 period of time when it ends. Like 180 days  
25 after you were supposed to have done something

1 it ends.

2 MR. LOWE: But he's going to  
3 keep up with it if he's got a good bit of  
4 money riding on the pot.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.  
6 I guess we'll take a vote, and let's vote  
7 without prejudice to putting something in the  
8 place of 5; and I'm leaving that issue out of  
9 this vote. Those in favor of the amendment to  
10 delete all of 5 as now written show by hands.  
11 11. Those opposed? This is to leave 5 in.

12 MR. MCMAINS: In some form.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Right now to  
14 leave it in or take it out? 8. By a vote of  
15 11 to 8 the committee recommends to taking 5  
16 out. Now, should there be some -- do we want  
17 to have some discussion about how to -- do we  
18 want to give the Committee any guidance about  
19 writing something else about review or  
20 supersedeas, or do we want to just drop it and  
21 leave it where it is with only four parts to  
22 166d that we've discussed all day today?

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I would  
24 just pick up on Buddy Lowe's suggestion that  
25 we stay faithful to the language in the



1 current Rule if we're going to have something  
2 like this Paragraph 5.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Buddy, where  
4 is that language? I've looked for it.

5 MR. LOWE: I couldn't find  
6 it.

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's in  
8 three different places in the Rule.

9 MR. HERRING: The easiest one  
10 to find is Paragraph 3.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 166(b)(3).

12 MR. HERRING: Yes. Paragraph  
13 3, last sentence. It's also in Paragraph 2,  
14 the last sentence of Subparagraph 8. If you  
15 wanted to have that same language for this  
16 one, what you say is "An order under this Rule  
17 shall be subject to review on appeal for final  
18 judgment."

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And I  
20 would add "by any party or person aggrieved by  
21 the order."

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is the same  
23 language every place? Where are the three  
24 places?

25 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: "Party or

1 person aggrieved."

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where is  
3 it? Let's look at it.

4 MR. HERRING: You found  
5 Paragraph 3, the last sentence. You found  
6 Paragraph 2, Subparagraph (b)(8) of the last  
7 sentence.

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And then  
9 it's in Paragraph 1, the last sentence of  
10 the --

11 MR. HERRING: Paragraph (d).

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: (d).

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Paragraph  
14 (1)(d).

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So it would  
16 really suppose -- are you moving, Bill, that I  
17 say that "An order under this rule shall be  
18 subject to review on appeal from the final  
19 judgment"?

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes,  
21 sir.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's your  
23 motion. Second. Anybody second that?

24 MR. HERRING: Second.

25 MR. LOWE: Second.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Second by  
2 Buddy Lowe. Discussion?

3 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER: I  
4 thought he also added "any party aggrieved."

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It means  
6 that anyway to me.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: An order  
8 under this rule can be directed to a person or  
9 entity. Let's see. Where does it say?

10 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
11 How about just "from the final judgment by any  
12 person or entity affected by the order."

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: "Entity"  
14 strikes me like ghost busters. "Person."

15 MR. MCMAINS: Those are  
16 non-entities.

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Bill,  
18 will you accept Judge Brister's discussion?

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's  
21 okay.

22 MR. BABCOCK: So if I  
23 understand this, a non-party who is a stranger  
24 to the lawsuit who lives in a different  
25 jurisdiction and gets sanctioned under this

1 Rule has to wait for and keep up with the  
2 litigation that may stretch on for two or  
3 three years before he can appeal?

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think the  
5 answer to that is "we don't know."

6 MR. BABCOCK: We think it is.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If the  
8 current Rule covers that, the answer is  
9 probably "yes." But if not --

10 MR. ORSINGER: The answer  
11 cannot be "yes" if they're in different  
12 appellate court districts. If they're in  
13 different Court Of Appeals Districts the  
14 answer simply cannot be "yes."

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Why?

16 MR. ORSINGER: Because you  
17 can't appeal a Dallas district judge's ruling  
18 to the Houston Court Of Appeals.

19 MS. BARON: Richard might be  
20 able to help me on this; but I thought under  
21 current law a discovery order from a court  
22 that does not have power to the main  
23 litigation is appealable at the time it is  
24 ordered.

25 MR. ORSINGER: That's my

1 belief. And it's also appealable to the Court  
2 Of Appeals --

3 MS. BARON: In that district.

4 MR. ORSINGER: -- in which  
5 district the court is located. And if they're  
6 in different districts, you can't appeal a  
7 Dallas district court order into the Houston  
8 Court Of Appeals.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But there is  
10 disagreement about that.

11 MR. ORSINGER: No, I don't  
12 think there is any disagreement about that.

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I don't  
14 agree with anything you just said.

15 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
16 There is no authoritative disagreement.

17 MS. BARON: I think there is a  
18 Texas Supreme Court case. Do you know it?

19 JUSTICE HECHT: Appeal.

20 MS. BARON: A discovery order  
21 from a court that does not have jurisdiction  
22 over the main. I guess this usually involves  
23 cases pending in our states.

24 MR. MCMAINS: That's right.

25 MS. BARON: And you come in

1 and you get a discovery order in Texas. That  
2 is appealable.

3 MR. MCMAINS: That's right.  
4 Because that's all there is appealable.

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's  
6 somewhat different from what we just --

7 MS. BARON: Right.

8 MR. ORSINGER: No. But as a  
9 practical matter even under the Rule we've  
10 adopted you're required to go to the county  
11 where the discovery is going to occur and  
12 secure a ruling out of the district court in  
13 that county; and if that county is in a  
14 different Court Of Appeals district, this Rule  
15 purports to say that the order on the  
16 discovery which is the sole proceeding in  
17 Dallas County, for example, is not appealable  
18 until the judgment in Harris County court is  
19 signed, and then it's presumably appealable  
20 into the Houston Courts Of Appeals even though  
21 they're in the Dallas Court Of Appeals  
22 district; and I don't think that that is going  
23 to fly.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me see  
25 if for purposes of clarification, are you

1 suggesting, Richard, that what you have just  
2 said is a part of 166d that we have worked on  
3 today?

4 MR. ORSINGER: Yes. I'm  
5 suggesting.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where is  
7 that?

8 MR. ORSINGER: It's not  
9 explicit. It's implicit.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.  
11 Because I think that is someplace else in the  
12 Rules actually.

13 MR. ORSINGER: I don't know.  
14 See, this is a sanction order. This is the  
15 Rule that governs sanction orders, and it says  
16 under Bill's proposed proposal that it will be  
17 appealable with the judgment; and that means  
18 that if it's discovery against a party in  
19 another county, it's going to be a court order  
20 pursuant to a proceeding brought for the sole  
21 purpose of securing that discovery, and when  
22 that discovery order is signed it will become  
23 final and go final because it's not  
24 interlocutory, but it's still not appealable.

25 MR. LOWE: Make it appealable

1 on final judgment.

2 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I  
3 just have real problems with saying that a  
4 non-party, even the lawyer of a party has  
5 legal rights that have been finally  
6 adjudicated and that order may well have  
7 collateral consequences to him, for example,  
8 something simple as he has to disclose it and  
9 therefore is denied board certification in a  
10 specialty, and that he cannot have that  
11 review. It is as to the non-party even the  
12 non-party lawyer a final judgment in every  
13 sense of the word except the technical sense  
14 that we've got a Rule that says there can only  
15 be one final judgment. That's a Rule of  
16 procedure, not of statutory law, and it itself  
17 could be simply altered.

18 And I think if there is a  
19 non-party or a lawyer and there is an order  
20 that resolves a dispute and it's final as a  
21 practical matter and it may have collateral  
22 consequences, you ought to be able to go to  
23 the Appellate Court and not have to wait for  
24 people who he has no control over to get their  
25 litigation over with.



1                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's a  
2 standard problem that any party has in a  
3 multiple-party case.

4                   HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
5 But for a party it is to some extent within  
6 their control. For a non-party it's not  
7 within their control at all.

8                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: To the  
9 extent you're subject on an order you're a  
10 party in my view.

11                   HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:  
12 Well, that's not true. A lawyer is not a  
13 party.

14                   MS. DUCAN: You become a  
15 party.

16                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It seems  
17 like one if you've been charged with  
18 sanctions.

19                   MR. MCMAINS: If you've been  
20 sanctioned, you are.

21                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any more  
22 discussion now about Bill's proposed amendment  
23 accepting Judge Brister's changes?

24                   MR. YELENOSKY: I mean, I  
25 would like to know whether Richard is right or

1 not, because to me that's almost dispositive;  
2 because if Richard is correct, then whether or  
3 not you have the right of appeal immediately  
4 depends on the happenstance of where the  
5 deponent happened to live, and that doesn't  
6 seem to make a whole lot of sense to me. So  
7 if he's right, that because you live in Dallas  
8 you suddenly would have a right of appeal or  
9 that that's the way the law breaks now, it  
10 seems to me that that leads me in the  
11 direction of saying, "Well, then in every  
12 instance when you have a non-party there ought  
13 to be a right of appeal."

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: In my  
15 recollection there first were the  
16 out-of-states cases; and the out-of-state  
17 cases since there is no Texas proceeding  
18 rightly concluded that the enforcement order  
19 is a final judgment. Then from those  
20 out-of-state cases one Court Of Appeals in a  
21 no writ case came to the conclusion that the  
22 in-state cases are the same. I think that  
23 opinion is just flat wrong, stupid.

24 MR. YELENOSKY: Well, that's  
25 my question. I think it makes a difference.

1 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:

2 I was never very proud of that case.

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I said  
4 the opinion. Not the judge.

5 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:  
6 It wasn't mine. Let me say this: I picked up  
7 something here in the last couple of days that  
8 sort of intrigues me, and I'm just going to  
9 pass it by, because we've been doing this for  
10 about 25 years or so.

11 I have picked up -- this is  
12 new to me in all of the various times that  
13 I've served on these committees for various  
14 things; and I see this group searching out  
15 what, say, the Supreme Court has said in  
16 TransAmerican and what the Supreme Court has  
17 said in this and what the Supreme Court has  
18 said in that. Now it seems to me, and in the  
19 past maybe I was out in left field, but this  
20 is the type of Committee that fashions the  
21 Rules that ought to be followed by the Supreme  
22 Court, by our court, and by the district  
23 courts, and not necessarily that we parrot  
24 what they have heretofore said all of which  
25 means that what they may have heretofore said

1           could have conceivably even been wrong.  
2           Certainly we've done a lot of things that have  
3           been wrong.

4                               So I'm a little bit -- I'm  
5           interested in if we really think -- for  
6           instance, you raised a good point about a  
7           non-party, that maybe a non-party who receives  
8           one of these sanctions maybe we should fashion  
9           a Rule. The Supreme Court may not buy it,  
10          because they're going to be the ones who do  
11          the Rules. But this Committee might say,  
12          "Hey, if it's a non-party, we think under the  
13          circumstances the Rule ought to be this way  
14          and not necessarily what the Rule has  
15          heretofore been."

16                              I mean, it seems to me like  
17          that's what we're here for is to try to  
18          determine what ought to happen, and then they  
19          go back and argue it, and there's possibly for  
20          instance some of the cases that we have been  
21          parroted they may think the Rule that we come  
22          up with might be better, or they may not like  
23          it as well, so they'll do what they want to.

24                              I just pass that along because  
25          I've seen that; and I'm not being critical,

1           because I do the same sort of things. But it  
2           just seems to me like this group of people if  
3           you think this ought to be the way it ought to  
4           be and you've given it your very best shot,  
5           why don't we say that. Am I wrong on that?

6                           MR. LATTING: No.

7                           CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:

8           Because I think that's what they want us to  
9           say. I mean, the fact that they have said  
10          something in a case before, number one, they  
11          didn't have the Rule that we were going to  
12          fashion.

13                           I worked on 81c for the Court  
14          Of Criminal Appeals. They had never had a  
15          harmless error Rule, you know; and we finally  
16          said, "Yes, let's have a Rule." And so  
17          finally they buy the Rule, and they start  
18          applying the Rule; and I think that's just a  
19          philosophical message that I wanted to pitch  
20          in here, because I don't know that we  
21          necessarily have to do everything that has  
22          been done in the past if we think what has  
23          been done in the past could be improved upon.  
24          That's all I'm saying.

25                           MR. ORSINGER: Insofar as the

1 collateral proceedings are concerned since  
2 nobody seems to be voicing agreement with my  
3 position, I would propose that we refer this  
4 matter for a determination by the Appellate  
5 Rules Committee subcommittee of this  
6 Committee, because it's my personal belief  
7 that the jurisdictional statutes of the Courts  
8 Of Appeals give them the power to sit in  
9 appellate review only of trial courts that are  
10 in that Court Of Appeals district; and I  
11 cannot imagine in my mind people as it may be  
12 how the Houston Court Of Appeals can evaluate  
13 an appeal out of a Dallas County district  
14 court and remand the case back to the Dallas  
15 County district court even if in some  
16 theoretical way it's ancillary to a lawsuit in  
17 Houston. I don't seem to be able to get any  
18 support from anybody here today, but --

19 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I  
20 agree. And analytically the reason why, if  
21 you go to an out-of-county court to enforce a  
22 discovery order, you make an application, and  
23 it's assigned a cause number by the clerk, and  
24 it is a file, and the judge hears from both  
25 sides, and he rules, and he writes an order,

1 and that order ends that cause number, and it  
2 is a final judgment, and it is appealable.

3 And I don't agree with Bill at  
4 all. I think the out-of-state analogy to the  
5 in-state problem is the same. There is one  
6 final judgment in that cause number in that  
7 county that disposed of that dispute that is  
8 subject to review.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Under what  
10 Rule does a trial court in the other county  
11 have authority to act? You're in Travis  
12 County.

13 MR. ORSINGER: It's in our  
14 Rule here. It's in 1(a). It says "The motion  
15 shall be filed in the court in which the  
16 action is pending except that a motion  
17 involving a person or entity who is not a  
18 party shall be filed in any district court in  
19 the district where the discovery is to take  
20 place. And so we, our specific Rule here  
21 tells them that they have got to go to the  
22 other county; and if it's in another Court Of  
23 Appeals district, I think we're just beating  
24 our gums here. There is no jurisdiction in  
25 the Houston Court Of Appeals to review a

1 Dallas County district court judgment.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's a big  
3 change from the current Rules.

4 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:  
5 The Rule about depositions, no.

6 MR. MCMAINS: It's the same.

7 MR. HERRING: It's the same.

8 MR. MCMAINS: That's straight  
9 out of our Rules.

10 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:  
11 And also the Rule about depositions talks  
12 about it there, the disputes about the  
13 deposition of a non-party where the district  
14 judge in the county of the non-party witness'  
15 residence, the Rules on those.

16 MS. DUNCAN: They don't  
17 otherwise have jurisdiction of the person.

18 MR. MCMAINS: Why?

19 MS. DUNCAN: Because they  
20 don't have the power to subpoena. Isn't that  
21 where it came from?

22 MR. MCMAINS: I understand  
23 that. What I'm getting at is why don't even  
24 if it may involve a change in the  
25 jurisdictional statutes along the line of what



1 Justice McCloud is saying, why shouldn't the  
2 discovery disputes with regards to compliance,  
3 noncompliance whether it be non-parties, third  
4 parties or otherwise be in the court where the  
5 case is pending? And if to the extent there  
6 are jurisdictional impediments, why can't we  
7 write around those from a statutory  
8 standpoint?

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This is a  
10 big change. The only discovery motions that  
11 go to the Court in another district is  
12 discovery relative to depositions, and the  
13 Rules say they do. 215(1)(a) says that. And  
14 you can get discovery from nonparties under  
15 167, and that Rule says it goes back to the  
16 Court that issued the order.

17 MR. MCMAINS: That's right.

18 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
19 But as a practical matter most people take the  
20 deposition and send the subpoena along with it  
21 for which you would have to go to Dallas under  
22 your hypothetical.

23 MR. ORSINGER: You could cure  
24 this by --

25 MR. GOLD: How can you have

1 jurisdiction over somebody outside of Harris  
2 County if you file a motion for production  
3 against them and they're in Dallas? You don't  
4 have any jurisdiction over them.

5 MR. ORSINGER: Sure they do.

6 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER: I  
7 don't enforce this, but I tell the Dallas  
8 sheriff to throw them in jail.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This Rule  
10 says you do.

11 MR. GOLD: I think the Rule  
12 says that, but I think it's been a mystery how  
13 anyone would ever get jurisdiction since that  
14 Rule was written. It's always been an anomaly  
15 to me. The deposition Rule is the only one  
16 that makes sense, because that's going to be  
17 the county that has jurisdiction over it.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: In other  
19 words, jurisdiction within counties or  
20 townships or statewide jurisdiction --

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's not a  
22 jurisdiction problem.

23 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:  
24 Not a juristicitional problem.

25 MR. ORSINGER: In my view a

1 district court in Texas has jurisdiction up to  
2 the border of Texas. What is creating a  
3 problem here is that the deponent who is not a  
4 party has a right to be deposed in their own  
5 county, and they have a right to go file a  
6 motion for protective order in their own  
7 county, and we can take that out of these  
8 Rules, and then they're just as vulnerable to  
9 the trial court wherever it may be as they are  
10 under a request for production; but I don't  
11 think that's fair or right that somebody can  
12 be forced to fly across the state and bring  
13 gobs of information at the mere subpoena of  
14 someone who says they may have knowledge of  
15 relevant facts, and then their only  
16 alternative is to hire a lawyer in that far  
17 away place to go have a hearing in that far  
18 away place. I think politically we are smart  
19 to say that a non-party deponent is entitled  
20 to seek protection in his own county and that  
21 we ought to just live with the jurisdictional  
22 problem by letting those proceedings be  
23 treated as if they're stand-alone proceedings  
24 and appealed on their own, have a little  
25 sentence in here that kind of cuts them off,

1 and then let's write the rest of the rule for  
2 parties, which is about 99 percent of what  
3 we're dealing with anyway.

4 MR. LATTING: Here. Here.

5 MR. BABCOCK: Richard, lest  
6 you think you're alone, I agree with what you  
7 just said.

8 MR. ORSINGER: I appreciate  
9 that.

10 MR. BABCOCK: The Federal  
11 Rules deal with this, don't they? I mean, the  
12 Federal Rules if you want to take a deposition  
13 of somebody in a different district or a  
14 different state, you apply in that district,  
15 and once the discovery is completed and if  
16 there is any dispute about it, then there is  
17 an appeal taken at that time to whatever  
18 United States Court Of Appeals that has  
19 jurisdiction over that district. And there is  
20 no big problem with it. There's no magic to  
21 it either.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We're off  
23 the subject of the motion. At least we've  
24 gotten somewhat distant from it. The motion  
25 was that we pick up the language now in three

1 places in 215 and add Judge Brister's language  
2 to it. Is there any further discussion on  
3 that specific amendment to the motion? Those  
4 in favor say "Aye."

5 COMMITTEE MEMBERS: Aye.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Opposed.  
7 That carries unanimously. So we'll make that  
8 5.

9 MR. BABCOCK: Not quite.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Oh, I'm  
11 sorry. Babcock dissented. The House against  
12 one. I didn't see your hand or hear your  
13 voice. I apologize.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We've got a  
15 couple of minutes here. We did talk the last  
16 time about some sanction against a party who  
17 files a groundless or however you want to  
18 describe it, frivolous motion for sanctions,  
19 and that is not covered here. Is that  
20 something? There was debate about that. I'm  
21 not sure that we ever took a consensus. My  
22 memory is that we did, and that the Committee  
23 suggested that we have a sanction against a  
24 party who seeks sanctions without a valid  
25 basis.

1 MR. MCMAINS: I thought we had  
2 determined that it was already covered under  
3 Rule 13.

4 MR. HERRING: If you get to  
5 the point where you have a groundless and bad  
6 faith or groundless and for harrassment motion  
7 for sanctions, it would be sanctionable under  
8 Rule 13.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But our  
10 sense was that we wanted to discourage motions  
11 for sanctions probably more than Rule 13 will  
12 do, because "groundless and in bad faith" is a  
13 pretty heavy standard. I thought that was our  
14 consensus. If it's not here, if we want to  
15 resurrect that or talk about it or deal with  
16 it, fine. I just didn't want the idea to be  
17 lost without our action of some kind.

18 MR. HERRING: In the  
19 transcript that was your sense, but there was  
20 no vote on it.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's  
22 right. I'm not sure there wasn't a vote. I  
23 just can't remember.

24 MR. HERRING: Yes. I looked  
25 at it.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.  
2 Good. Is that something we don't want to do,  
3 or we do want to do? Do we want to address  
4 that in the Rules?

5 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:  
6 Other than in Rule 13.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Other than  
8 in Rule 13.

9 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL: Or  
10 in Rule 13 in that way.

11 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
12 Well, let me point this out. The Committee  
13 Paragraph 2 was if the unsuccessful motion was  
14 not reasonably justified, i.e. a frivolous  
15 motion for sanctions, then you could get  
16 attorney's fees, et cetera. I just note the  
17 Jacks amendment which is now the Rule is just  
18 if the party against whom such relief is  
19 sought was not reasonably justified. I don't  
20 know if that was intended, but it definitely  
21 drops out that unreasonably -- that the party  
22 seeking sanctions was unreasonably justified.  
23 That's 2(c) of the new Rule, Part 2.

24 MR. LATTING: Why don't we  
25 vote again on 2. I believe we've got them.

1 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL:

2 Got them down.

3 MR. LATTING: Thinned out.

4 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:

5 No. No. No. Thomas told me I should throw  
6 myself on the podium and beg not to bring it  
7 up until tomorrow morning. He'll be back.

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: We need  
9 to go through this new 2 line by line. I  
10 think when we go through it that it will be  
11 different when we finish.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, we  
13 will get back to it. Where was that, Judge  
14 Brister, in the old, in the Committee's  
15 report?

16 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
17 In the old one it was under Paragraph 2, the  
18 last three lines, "unsuccessful motion or  
19 opposition was not reasonable" so that you  
20 could get attorney's fees if the motion itself  
21 was unreasonable.

22 MR. HERRING: And that  
23 basically picks up the provision in the  
24 current Rules.

25 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:



1 Yes.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's under 2  
3 in the Committee report?

4 MR. LATTING: Yes. The second  
5 page.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The second  
7 page.

8 MR. LATTING: Where it says  
9 "the Court shall not award expenses if the  
10 unsuccessful motion or opposition was  
11 reasonably justified."

12 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:  
13 Because if you start off in the second  
14 sentence "the Court may award the prevailing  
15 person or entity reasonable expenses,"  
16 obviously if it's a frivolous motion for  
17 sanctions, then the person that made the  
18 frivolous motion will not be the prevailing  
19 party since it was a frivolous motion.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.  
21 Tommy did ask that we not take up any changes  
22 to 2 without him being here, and I don't want  
23 to violate that; but we probably better talk  
24 about that in the morning whether to put this  
25 back like it was. I'm not sure that he

1 intended to change that, but it is different,  
2 so we'll take that up in the morning.

3 Could we get a status report  
4 on the Charge Committee? Has anything  
5 occurred there that will enable us to move  
6 forward with that tomorrow?

7 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:

8 No.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Paula is not  
10 here.

11 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:

12 No. Not that I know of. There was one  
13 conference call set up which was canceled. I  
14 thought she would be here today. No action  
15 that I'm aware of.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.  
17 We'll need some activity there for our next  
18 meeting. So those of you that are on the  
19 Committee if you will try to get together with  
20 Paula and get that wrapped up incorporating  
21 the suggestions or at least addressing the  
22 issues that we talked about last time.

23 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:

24 Sure.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And if there

1 is some problem, Judge, you can maybe move  
2 that along too so we can have a pretty good  
3 report next time.

4 Judge Guittard, you probably  
5 have a few notes where you could give us a  
6 progress report on the Appellate Rules.

7 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:

8 Well, I'll make a brief one.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I don't mean  
10 to limit you to five minutes or so. If you  
11 could start. If we get done in 15 or 20  
12 minutes, fine. If not, we can carry it over  
13 to tomorrow.

14 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD: I  
15 think I can say in five minutes what I really  
16 need to say. Some of us on this Committee  
17 have been working on a Committee On State  
18 Appellate Rules of the State Bar Appellate  
19 Practices & Advocacy Section. We've been  
20 working for three years or more, and we've  
21 been quite active. We have -- I have  
22 currently with me our current draft report  
23 which consists of 55 pages, and we were hoping  
24 that we would have an opportunity to present  
25 that at the March meeting. We are still

1 hoping do do that.

2 The members of this Committee  
3 that are on our Committee are Dorsaneo and  
4 McCloud and myself and Mike Hatchell and Sarah  
5 Duncan, and I believe Elaine Carlson. Our  
6 effort has been to make appeals easier, to  
7 avoid nonmeritorious dispositions, and to make  
8 something that would last, that would not have  
9 to be changed every three or four years.

10 One of the principal proposals  
11 we make is to abolish the requirement of a  
12 bond or other security as a means of  
13 perfecting appeal. Since we generally require  
14 the appellate costs to be paid upfront, there  
15 is no reason to have any further security for  
16 those appellate costs, and have the appeal  
17 perfected by giving a notice of appeal rather  
18 than by filing a bond or other security.

19 Another change would be that  
20 to have the record instead of a transcript  
21 with copies we'd follow the Federal Court  
22 suggestion. I believe Judge Hecht has made  
23 this suggestion that the district court clerk  
24 bind up the original papers and the transcript  
25 form and certify it all out there without

1 making a copy unless somebody wants to pay for  
2 them. And that everything in the trial court  
3 record of file papers would be part of the  
4 record on appeal, and all anybody has to do in  
5 order to get something additional in there is  
6 just resort to the supplemental procedure and  
7 ask the Clerk to put another paper and put  
8 another transcript and send it on up.

9 The next point has to do with  
10 who is responsible for filing the record.  
11 Now, our additional procedure has been to make  
12 the appellant's attorney responsible for  
13 that, and so he has to file a lot of motions  
14 to extend deadlines and that sort of thing.  
15 We really think that ought to be the function  
16 of the Court and its personnel. In other  
17 words, once an appellant has filed his  
18 designation of the record and has paid his  
19 fees, then everything else ought to work  
20 through the system. There ought not to be any  
21 deadlines that would affect the jurisdiction  
22 of the Court to pass on the appeal, that it  
23 ought to be the responsibility of the trial  
24 court clerk and the Fifth court reporter to  
25 prepare the record and file it. And if he

1 doesn't do it, then the appellate court  
2 personnel ought to have authority to monitor  
3 it, and get it done informally if possible.  
4 If not, refer it directly to the appellate  
5 court for some sort of order. This I  
6 understand is essentially the method that is  
7 used in the Federal Courts which on the whole  
8 I understand works quite quell.

9 We propose to abolish the  
10 six-month writ of error procedure which leads  
11 to the confusion about what is the face of the  
12 record for the purpose of a writ of error, and  
13 to just permit an appeal in the normal fashion  
14 within six months rather than 30 days by a  
15 party who has not participated in the appeal.  
16 We since there has been some decisions about  
17 cross appeals, and I believe the Supreme Court  
18 pretty well cleared that up with respect to  
19 the original parties, but as to procedures  
20 against other third parties on cross appeal  
21 that they had an appeal, then that needs to be  
22 defined, and we've drawn a Rule that would do  
23 something about that.

24 At Judge Hecht's suggestion we  
25 have drafted a Rule that will relax the point

1 of error practice to get rid of some of the  
2 technicalities and permit a statement of  
3 issues rather than the points of error  
4 practice which has been interpreted rather  
5 technically by some Courts and would permit  
6 the order to go either way. The Rules now  
7 provide in criminal cases you don't have to  
8 have a motion for rehearing. You get review  
9 in the Court Of Criminal Appeals. We have  
10 proposed to extend that to civil cases. So  
11 you don't have, require a point in the motion  
12 for rehearing for an application of writ of  
13 error. But as in the criminal cases the Court  
14 Of Appeals would have an opportunity to review  
15 the application for writ of error when it's  
16 filed in the Court Of Appeals and change this  
17 judgment or take further action if necessary  
18 subject to other proceedings.

19 And for instance in the  
20 original proceedings some of the trial judges  
21 are sensitive about having their names in the  
22 captions of these cases, so we propose that  
23 they be made Respondents, but they not be  
24 named in the caption, and that the real party  
25 at interest be made, be denominated the

1 Respondents.

2 MR. LATTING: Use their  
3 initials.

4 MR. MCMAINS: The Honorable  
5 R. W. --

6 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:  
7 Now, we have other concerns about the review  
8 on the partial record where you make a  
9 statement of funds. We expect to strengthen  
10 that. We have sort of codified the Rules  
11 about signing filing, service, copies, leading  
12 counsel, and trying to consolidate that into  
13 one Rule. We have a proposal that when the  
14 Clerk's Office inaccessible for any reason, if  
15 there is a local closure of the Clerk's Office  
16 or if there is inclement weather or something  
17 and people can't get to the courthouse, that  
18 ought to extend the time. And all you would  
19 need is a certificate by the clerk that the  
20 office was closed.

21 There are several other things  
22 that are relatively minor, but I think that  
23 the major things have to do with the abolition  
24 of the bond and the transferring  
25 responsibility from the appellant's counsel to



1 the court officials and functionaries, the  
2 reporter, the clerk and the appellate court  
3 for getting the record filed and abolishing  
4 all the filing deadlines and just let that be  
5 a matter of administration by the court in  
6 cases.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Real good  
8 suggestions. It sounds like what you're  
9 working at is to unburden the process with  
10 some things that --

11 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:  
12 Don't make sense.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- are  
14 almost make-work.

15 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:  
16 Right.

17 JUSTICE HECHT: Better move to  
18 approve it as presented, Judge.

19 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:  
20 We're not ready to present it. We're going to  
21 have the complete report before you and  
22 everybody to discuss it.

23 MS. LANGE: I like most of  
24 what I heard. But what about the copies for  
25 the attorneys to examine?

1 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:

2 They can get it if they want to pay for it.

3 MS. LANGE: Right now the  
4 clerk has to have a copy for them to examine;  
5 but you're sending everything off and not  
6 providing a copy be left.

7 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:

8 They have their file if they want to examine  
9 it. Now, in criminal cases we would provide  
10 that there be copies kept in the trial court  
11 so that the criminal attorneys can examine the  
12 criminal cases; but otherwise if their files  
13 are not complete about what is in the file,  
14 they can order copies.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Ms. Lange,  
16 did you have a suggestion maybe to make?

17 MS. LANGE: No. I was just  
18 wondering if you don't, like I said, at least  
19 keep a copy within the original court, then  
20 there's nothing for any attorney or anyone to  
21 go back to except the recording, I guess,  
22 but...

23 MS. WOLBRUECK: The only  
24 concern with that, I think it's a wonderful  
25 idea to send up the original file, but I can

1 see it put in the mail and possibly getting  
2 lost, and I could see possibly the need of the  
3 trial court clerk having a concern of maybe  
4 keeping us a copy.

5 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD: Our  
6 attitude toward that is that that is a very,  
7 very rare occurrence, and that if papers are  
8 lost, there is very likely no difficulty  
9 supplying copies from the attorney's file.

10 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLLOUD:  
11 Luke, let me -- we've talked about this. And  
12 I don't know how close we are on this business  
13 about the Court Of Appeals taking over the  
14 management and monitoring of this file and  
15 this case. I can tell you, number one, I  
16 didn't just buy on to that right away.

17 And I can tell you, number  
18 two, that none of the other Chiefs, and that's  
19 who I'm representing here, they don't know  
20 about this. I want to put it down right where  
21 we are. But I am on this committee. I will  
22 probably soon be leaving this Committee, but I  
23 have -- I'm dedicated. I have decided that I  
24 think that's the thing to do. I intend to  
25 write all of the Chief Judges of the Courts Of

1 Appeals and point out that I personally have  
2 been working with Judge Guittard on this and  
3 the Committee. I think it's the direction we  
4 ought to be going.

5 I tell you there will be some  
6 immediate opposition, you know, when they see  
7 that; and they'll probably want to take out  
8 guardianship papers on me for having even, you  
9 know, thought about it; but the idea would be,  
10 number one, they don't have the staff, they  
11 don't have the personnel, and all of those are  
12 true things.

13 We have decided, and this is  
14 quite a departure from our procedures to say  
15 the least, but we have decided that this is  
16 the direction we ought to be going, and that  
17 is that the Appellate Court take on the  
18 responsibility of getting that record. The  
19 court reporters are probably going to respond  
20 better to the Appellate Court than they will  
21 to counsel out there.

22 I heard some real horror  
23 stories from some of these appellate  
24 specialists who serve on that Committee about  
25 how difficult it is for them dealing with some

1 of these people, court reporters and that sort  
2 of thing. So I personally think that it's a  
3 good thing to do. I personally think it's the  
4 direction to go. We may have a lot of  
5 opposition on this, particularly in the  
6 beginning, from the Courts Of Appeals.

7 So what I'm saying this is not  
8 a done deal at all, this part of it isn't; and  
9 I as their representative I intend to write  
10 them and tell them that I think it will be a  
11 good thing, and they probably will say that  
12 it's damn sure time for me to retire. Anyway,  
13 I think that's where we are. I think it's the  
14 direction we ought to be going; but it's going  
15 to take a little bit to sell that, because  
16 there is going to be some opposition, and it's  
17 going to be legitimate opposition. They don't  
18 mind the work, but from the standpoint of  
19 personnel.

20 Actually we do it in the  
21 criminal cases anyway. We don't dismiss  
22 criminal cases if the statement of facts is  
23 not there and if these other things aren't  
24 current. Our computer kicks it out, and the  
25 Clerk starts writing certain letters like we

1           said before; and so I think that we've done  
2           that long enough that we can say "Okay. This  
3           is a thing we can also do in civil cases."

4                           HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD: My  
5           thought has been that the ultimate  
6           reponsibility for getting those things filed  
7           is the Court Of Appeals anyway. If they're  
8           going to put the reporter in jail, as some  
9           courts have done, and that hasn't always been  
10          very successful. Whatever is finally done is  
11          the responsibility of the Court Of Appeals, so  
12          let's get them in the act. Let's get them  
13          with some tools to get the process going  
14          before it gets to that point and maybe relieve  
15          the attorneys of a lot of burdens there, and  
16          maybe the system will work better.

17                          CHAIRMAN SOULES: I know there  
18          can be a lot of criticism of court reporters.  
19          I think in most cases the court reporters are  
20          very cooperative; but we had a recent  
21          experience where after months of delay and  
22          then we finally got a statement of facts, and  
23          it was a mess, and it omitted the charge  
24          conference completely. And we had our  
25          paralegal call back over there to try to get

1 with the court reporter, and this was after  
2 our paralegal had called a number of times  
3 trying to get the record there in whatever  
4 shape it got, and the court reporter said to  
5 our paralegal "If you call me one more time,  
6 I'm going to kill you" and then laughed, a  
7 Bexar County court reporter.

8 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:

9 Under our system the lawyer would apply to the  
10 clerk of the Court Of Appeals, and the Court  
11 Of Appeals would -- and that clerk would say  
12 "What is going on here"; and we think there is  
13 a closed season on clerks in Courts Of  
14 Appeals.

15 MR. ORSINGER: Judge Guittard,  
16 just as a matter of curiosity, at the  
17 conclusion of the appeal would the transcript  
18 stay with the appellate court, or would it be  
19 sent back to the district clerk?

20 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD: It  
21 would be back to the district clerk.

22 MR. ORSINGER: Okay.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If anyone  
24 hasn't signed -- Chip I put you on the list.  
25 If anyone has not signed the list here, please

1           come up and do so that we can record your  
2           attendane today. With that we're in recess.  
3           Thank you very much for your attendance today.  
4           We'll be back in session at 8:30 in the  
5           morning.

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25



-----  
 CERTIFICATION OF THE HEARING OF  
 SUPREME COURT ADVISORY COMMITTEE  
 -----

1  
 2  
 3  
 4  
 5 I, ANNA LOUISE RENKEN, Certified  
 6 Shorthand Reporter, State of Texas, hereby  
 7 certify that I reported the above hearing of  
 8 the Supreme Court Advisory Committee on  
 9 January 21, 1994, and the same was thereafter  
 10 reduced to computer transcription by me.

11 I further certify that the costs for  
 12 this hearing are \$2073.00.

13  
 14  
 15 CHARGED TO: LUTHER A. SOWLES, III

16  
 17  
 18 Given under my hand and seal of office  
 on this the 9th day of FEBRUARY  
 19 1994.

20 ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES  
 3404 Guadalupe  
 Austin, Texas 78705  
 21 (512) 452-0009

22 Anna Renken  
 ANNA L. RENKEN, CSR  
 23 Certification No. 2343  
 Certificate Expires 12/31/94  
 24

25 #0001,571AR